Control	0918-47-342, ETC.
Project	STP 2023(705)HESG, ETC.
Highway	CS, ETC.
County	DALLAS

# ADDENDUM ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Each bidder is required to acknowledge receipt of an addendum issued for a specific project. This page is provided for the purpose of acknowledging an addendum.

FAILURE TO ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF AN ADDENDUM WILL RESULT IN THE BID NOT BEING READ.

In order to properly acknowledge an addendum place a mark in the box next to the respective addendum.

ADDENDUM NO. 1	
ADDENDUM NO. 2	
ADDENDUM NO. 3	
ADDENDUM NO. 4	
ADDENDUM NO. 5	

In addition, the bidder by affixing their signature to the signature page of the proposal is acknowledging that they have taken the addendum(s) into consideration when preparing their bid and that the information contained in the addendum will be included in the contract, if awarded by the Commission or other designees.



Control	0918-47-342, ETC.
Project	STP 2023(705)HESG, ETC.
Highway	CS, ETC.
County	DALLAS

# PROPOSAL TO THE TEXAS TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

# 2014 SPECIFICATIONS WORK CONSISTING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL IMPROVEMENTS DALLAS COUNTY, TEXAS

The quantities in the proposal are approximate. The quantities of work and materials may be increased or decreased as considered necessary to complete the work as planned and contemplated.

This project is to be completed in 360 working days and will be accepted when fully completed and finished to the satisfaction of the Executive Director or designee.

Provide a proposal guaranty in the form of a Cashier's Check, Teller's Check (including an Official Check) or Bank Money Order on a State or National Bank or Savings and Loan Association, or State or Federally chartered Credit Union made payable to the Texas Transportation Commission in the following amount:

#### FORTY-SEVEN THOUSAND (Dollars) (\$47,000)

A bid bond may be used as the required proposal guaranty. The bond form may be detached from the proposal for completion. The proposal may not be disassembled to remove the bond form. The bond must be in accordance with Item 2 of the specifications.

Any addenda issued amending this proposal and/or the plans that have been acknowledged by the bidder, become part of this proposal.

By signing the proposal the bidder certifies:

- 1. the only persons or parties interested in this proposal are those named and the bidder has not directly or indirectly participated in collusion, entered into an agreement or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the above captioned project.
- 2. in the event of the award of a contract, the organization represented will secure bonds for the full amount of the contract.
- 3. the signatory represents and warrants that they are an authorized signatory for the organization for which the bid is submitted and they have full and complete authority to submit this bid on behalf of their firm.
- 4. that the certifications and representations contained in the proposal are true and accurate and the bidder intends the proposal to be taken as a genuine government record.

• Signed: **			
(1)	(2)	(3)	
Print Name:			
(1)	(2)	(3)	
Title: (1)	(2)	(3)	
Company: (1)	(2)	(3)	

• Signatures to comply with Item 2 of the specifications.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Note: Complete (1) for single venture, through (2) for joint venture and through (3) for triple venture.

<sup>\*</sup> When the working days field contains an asterisk (\*) refer to the Special Provisions and General Notes.

# NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

ANY CONTRACTORS INTENDING TO BID ON ANY WORK TO BE AWARDED BY THIS DEPARTMENT MUST SUBMIT A SATISFACTORY "AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENT" AND "EXPERIENCE QUESTIONNAIRE" AT LEAST TEN DAYS PRIOR TO THE LETTING DATE.

UNIT PRICES MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 2 OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS OR SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 2 FOR EACH ITEM LISTED IN THIS PROPOSAL.

# TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

ļ		BID BOND								
	KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE P	PRESENTS,								
]	That we, (Contractor Name)	That we, (Contractor Name)								
	Hereinafter called the Principal, and (So	urety Name)								
R   E	a corporation or firm duly authorized to Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the sum of not less than two percent (29 thousand dollars, not to exceed one hun displayed on the cover of the proposal), the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heir firmly by these presents.	the Texas Department of Transportation (%) of the department's engineer's estimated thousand dollars (\$100,000) as a to the payment of which sum will and transfer to the payment of which sum will and transfer to the text of the payment of which sum will and transfer to the text of the payment of which sum will and transfer to the text of the payment of which sum will and transfer to the text of the payment o	n, hereinafter called the Obligee, in nate, rounded to the nearest one proposal guaranty (amount uly be made, the said Principal and							
田	WHEREAS, the principal has submitted	d a bid for the following project identif	fied as:							
1	Control	0918-47-342, ETC.								
Н	Project	STP 2023(705)HESG, ETC.								
İ	Highway	CS, ETC.								
H	County	DALLAS								
$C \cap C$	NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee sh the Contract in writing with the Obligee void. If in the event of failure of the Pri this bond shall become the property of penalty but as liquidated damages.	e in accordance with the terms of such lincipal to execute such Contract in acc	bid, then this bond shall be null and ordance with the terms of such bid,							
	Signed this	Day of	20							
	By:	(Contractor/Principal Name)								
Ì	(Signature and	d Title of Authorized Signatory for Contractor/l								
	*By:	(Surety Name)								
	*Attach Power of attorney (Surety) for	(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)	Impressed Surety Seal Only							
 	This for	m may be removed from the prop	oosal.							

1-1



# **BIDDER'S CHECK RETURN**

#### **IMPORTANT**

The space provided for the return address must be completed to facilitate the return of your bidder's check. Care must be taken to provide a legible, accurate, and <u>complete</u> return address, including zip code. A copy of this sheet should be used for each different return address.

#### **NOTE**

Successful bidders will receive their guaranty checks with the executed contract.

RETURN BIDDERS CHECK TO (PLEASE PRINT):

	Control	0918-47-342, ET	°C.	
	Project	STP 2023(705)H	IESG, ETC.	
	Highway	*		
	County	DALLAS		
		IMPORTAN	VT	
	PLEASE RE	TURN THIS SHEE	T IN ITS ENTIRETY	
Please acknow ink, and return	vledge receipt of this coing this acknowledge	check(s) at your earliest ment in the enclosed se	convenience by signing be lf addressed envelope.	low in longhand, in
Check Receive	ed By:		Date:	
Title:				
For (Contracto	or's Name):			
Project			County	



# NOTICE TO THE BIDDER

In the space provided below, please enter your total bid amount for this project. Only this figure will be read publicly by the Department at the public bid opening.

It is understood and agreed by the bidder in signing this proposal that the total bid amount entered below is not binding on either the bidder or the Department. It is further agreed that **the official total bid amount** for this proposal will be determined by multiplying the unit bid prices for each pay item by the respective estimated quantities shown in this proposal and then totaling all of the extended amounts.

\$\_\_\_\_\_ Total Bid Amount

ALT	ITEM	DESC	SP	Bid Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Bid Price	Amount	Seq
	104	509	REM	IOV CONC (SDWLK)	SY	266.400	\$10.000	\$2,664.00	1
						Total Bid Amount	\$2,6	664.00	-
Signed									
Γitle									
Date									
Additio	onal Sig	nature f	or Joint Ven	ture:					
Signed									
Title									
Date									

Control

Project

0001-03-030

STP 2000(938)HES

# **EXAMPLE OF BID PRICES SUBMITTED BY COMPUTER PRINTOUT**





	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ONLY. WRITTEN IN WORDS		UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	104	6001		REMOVING CONC (PAV)		SY	82.000	1
					OOLLARS			
					CENTS			
	104	6013		REMOVING CONC (FOUNDATION	,	SY	2.000	2
					OOLLARS			
	101	-01-			CENTS	~**	270 000	
	104	6015		REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALKS)		SY	259.000	3
					OOLLARS CENTS			
	104	6022		REMOVING CONC (CURB AND GU		LE	464.000	4
	104	6022		`	OOLLARS	LF	464.000	4
					CENTS			
	162	6002		BLOCK SODDING		SY	25.000	5
	102	0002			OOLLARS	51	23.000	3
					CENTS			
	168	6001		VEGETATIVE WATERING		MG	.030	6
				I	OOLLARS			
				and (	CENTS			
	251	6034		REWORK BS MTL (TY C) (8") (ORI	O COMP)	SY	21.500	7
				I	OOLLARS			
				and (	CENTS			
	360	6044		CONC PVMT (CONT REINF)(FAST	, , , ,	SY	64.000	8
					OOLLARS			
					CENTS			_
	416	6029		DRILL SHAFT (RDWY ILL POLE) (	•	LF	48.000	9
					DOLLARS CENTS			
	116	6030				LF	54.000	10
	416	6030		DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (24	OOLLARS	LF	54.000	10
					CENTS			
	416	6031		DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (30		LF	44.000	11
	110	0031		· · ·	OOLLARS	121	11.000	11
					CENTS			
	416	6032		DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (36		LF	195.000	12
					OOLLARS			
				and C	CENTS			

	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ON WRITTEN IN WORI		UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	416	6034		DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (	48 IN)	LF	22.000	13
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	432	6003		RIPRAP (CONC)(6 IN)		CY	1.500	14
					DOLLARS			
	500	6001		and NORTH IZ ATTION	CENTS	T. C.	1.000	1.5
	500	6001		MOBILIZATION	DOLLARG	LS	1.000	15
				and	DOLLARS CENTS			
	502	6001	000			MO	10,000	16
	302	6001	008	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRA DLING	FFIC HAN-	МО	18.000	10
				DLING	DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	506	6042	002	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (IN		LF	300.000	17
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	506	6043	002	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (R	EMOVE)	LF	300.000	18
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	529	6008		CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY II)		LF	396.500	19
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	531	6003		CONC SIDEWALKS (6")		SY	394.000	20
					DOLLARS			
		5004		and	CENTS		17.000	
	531	6004		CURB RAMPS (TY 1)	DOLLARG	EA	15.000	21
				and	DOLLARS CENTS			
	531	6008			CENTS	EA	6.000	22
	331	0008		CURB RAMPS (TY 5)	DOLLARS	EA	0.000	22
				and	CENTS			
	531	6010		CURB RAMPS (TY 7)	CEIVID	EA	6.000	23
	551	0010			DOLLARS	1.7.1	0.000	23
				and	CENTS			
	536	6006		CONC MEDIAN(MONO NOSE)		SY	26.000	24
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			

DOLLARS CENTS  DOLLARS CENTS  BORE) DOLLARS CENTS  DOLLARS CENTS  CENTS	UNIT  EA  LF  LF	APPROX QUANTITIES 6.000 845.000	25 26 27
DOLLARS CENTS  DOLLARS CENTS  BORE) DOLLARS CENTS  DOLLARS	LF LF	845.000 50.000	26
DOLLARS CENTS  BORE) DOLLARS CENTS  DOLLARS	LF	50.000	
DOLLARS CENTS  DOLLARS CENTS  DOLLARS	LF	50.000	
CENTS BORE) DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS	LF	50.000	
CENTS BORE) DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS			27
DOLLARS CENTS  DOLLARS			27
DOLLARS CENTS  DOLLARS			27
CENTS  DOLLARS	LF	0.57.000	
DOLLARS	LF	0.57.000	
	LF		• •
		865.000	28
	IE	1 020 000	29
*	LI	1,020.000	29
021115	LF	190 000	30
DOLLARS	21	190.000	20
CENTS			
BORE)	LF	1,950.000	31
DOLLARS			
CENTS			
ATED	LF	1,280.000	32
DOLLARS			
CENTS			
	LF	3,295.000	33
DOLLARS			
	LF	3,980.000	34
	F.4	1,5,000	2.5
	EA	16.000	35
CENTO	EA	8 000	36
DOLLARS	EA	8.000	30
3	CENTS BORE) DOLLARS CENTS ATED DOLLARS CENTS	DOLLARS CENTS  LF  DOLLARS CENTS  BORE)  DOLLARS CENTS  ATED  DOLLARS CENTS  LF  DOLLARS CENTS  LF  DOLLARS CENTS  TED  DOLLARS CENTS  TED  DOLLARS CENTS  TED  DOLLARS CENTS  EA  DOLLARS CENTS  EA	DOLLARS CENTS  LF 190.000  DOLLARS CENTS  BORE) DOLLARS CENTS  ATED DOLLARS CENTS  LF 1,280.000  DOLLARS CENTS  LF 3,295.000  DOLLARS CENTS  TED DOLLARS CENTS  TED DOLLARS CENTS  TED DOLLARS CENTS  EA 16.000  DOLLARS CENTS  EA 8.000

	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ONL WRITTEN IN WORD		UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	628	6187		ELC SRV TY D 120/240 070(NS)SS and	(E)PS(U) DOLLARS CENTS	EA	5.000	37
	666	6036	007	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(		LF	1,520.000	38
	666	6042	007	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)12"(SLD)		LF	570.000	39
	666	6048	007	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD) and	(100MIL) DOLLARS CENTS	LF	2,490.000	40
	666	6224	007	PAVEMENT SEALER 4" and	DOLLARS CENTS	LF	5,685.000	41
	666	6225	007	PAVEMENT SEALER 6" and	DOLLARS CENTS	LF	2,375.000	42
	666	6226	007	PAVEMENT SEALER 8"	DOLLARS CENTS	LF	1,520.000	43
	666	6228	007	PAVEMENT SEALER 12" and	DOLLARS CENTS	LF	570.000	44
	666	6230	007	PAVEMENT SEALER 24" and	DOLLARS CENTS	LF	2,490.000	45
	666	6231	007	PAVEMENT SEALER (ARROW) and	DOLLARS CENTS	EA	32.000	46
	666	6234	007	PAVEMENT SEALER (DBL ARRO	W) DOLLARS CENTS	EA	4.000	47
	666	6300	007	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)4"(BF	RK)(100MIL) DOLLARS CENTS	LF	1,790.000	48

	ITEM-CODE						DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ONLY. WRITTEN IN WORDS	UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	666	6303	007	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)4"(SLD)(100 DOLL and CENT	LARS	1,645.000	49
	666	6309	007	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100 DOLL and CENT	0MIL) LF LARS	2,375.000	50
	666	6315	007	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)4"(SLD)(100 DOLL and CENT	LARS	2,250.000	51
	668	6077		PREFAB PAV MRK TY C (W) (ARROW)  DOLL and  CENT		32.000	52
	668	6078		PREFAB PAV MRK TY C (W) (DBL ARR DOLL and CENT	LARS	6.000	53
	672	6009		REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A  DOLI and  CENT		160.000	54
	672	6010		REFL PAV MRKR TY II-C-R  DOLI and  CENT		845.000	55
	677	6001		ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")  DOLI and  CENT		4,835.000	56
	677	6002		ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (6")  DOLL and CENT		3,630.000	57
	677	6003		ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (8")  DOLL and CENT		245.000	58
	677	6006		ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (18")  DOLL and CENT		620.000	59
	677	6007		ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")  DOLI and  CENT		1,195.000	60

	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ONLY WRITTEN IN WORDS		UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	677	677 6008 ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (ARROW)		ROW)	EA	23.000	61	
					OOLLARS CENTS			
	677	6009			OOLLARS	EA	2.000	62
					CENTS			
	678	6001			OOLLARS CENTS	LF	5,685.000	63
	678	6002			OOLLARS CENTS	LF	2,375.000	64
	678	6004			OOLLARS CENTS	LF	1,520.000	65
	678	6006			OOLLARS CENTS	LF	570.000	66
	678	6008			OOLLARS CENTS	LF	2,620.000	67
	678	6009			W) DOLLARS CENTS	EA	32.000	68
	678	6010			RROW) OOLLARS CENTS	EA	4.000	69
	678	6033			OOLLARS CENTS	EA	1,005.000	70
	680	6004	006		OOLLARS CENTS	EA	5.000	71
	680	6005	006		CAB)(ISO) OOLLARS CENTS	EA	5.000	72

	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ONLY. WRITTEN IN WORDS		UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	682	6001		VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN)		EA	193.000	73
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	682	6002		VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN AI	*	EA	26.000	74
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	682	6003		VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL)		EA	193.000	75
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			_
	682	6004		VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL AR	*	EA	41.000	76
				and	DOLLARS CENTS			
	682	6005		and  VEH SIC SEC (12") LED/DED)	CENTS	EA	104.000	77
	082	6003		VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED)	DOLLARS	EA	194.000	77
				and	CENTS			
	682	6006		VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED AF			32.000	78
	002	0000		VEH SIG SEC (12 )EED(RED M	DOLLARS	EA	32.000	70
				and	CENTS			
	682	6018		PED SIG SEC (LED)(COUNTDO	WN)	EA	40.000	79
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	682	6051		BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(3.5	SEC)ALUM	EA	957.000	80
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	682	6052		BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(4.5	SEC)ALUM	EA	57.000	81
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	682	6053		BACKPLATE W/REFL BRDR(5.5		EA	170.000	82
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	684	6031		TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(5 CONDR)		LF	4,730.000	83
				4	DOLLARS			
	604	6022		and	CENTS		1 420 000	0.4
	684	6033		TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(7		LF	1,430.000	84
				and	DOLLARS CENTS			
				and	CEN15			

	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ONLY WRITTEN IN WORDS	UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY	
	684	6036		TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(10 C	,	LF	2,280.000	85
					DOLLARS			
					CENTS			
	684	6046		TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(20 G	,	LF	2,445.000	86
					DOLLARS			
	50.4	50 <b>5</b> 0			CENTS		5 440 000	0.7
	684	6079		TRF SIG CBL (TY C)(12 AWG)(2 CO	*	LF	5,440.000	87
					DOLLARS CENTS			
	696	6021				EA	2,000	00
	686	6031		INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(28')I	DOLLARS	EA	3.000	88
					CENTS			
	686	6035		INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(32')I		EA	1.000	89
	000	0033			DOLLARS	LA	1.000	67
					CENTS			
	686	6039		INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(36')I		EA	4.000	90
		000)			DOLLARS			, ,
				and	CENTS			
	686	6041		INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(40')		EA	1.000	91
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	686	6043		INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(40')I	LUM	EA	1.000	92
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	686	6049		INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(48')		EA	5.000	93
					DOLLARS			
				and	CENTS			
	686	686   6051   INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(48')LUM			EA	4.000	94	
					DOLLARS			
					CENTS			
	686	6059		INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(55')I		EA	1.000	95
					DOLLARS			
		5001			CENTS		0.000	0.5
	687	6001		PED POLE ASSEMBLY		EA	9.000	96
					DOLLARS CENTS			
				and	CENIS			

	ITEM-CODE							DEPT
ALT	ITEM NO	DESC CODE	S.P. NO.	UNIT BID PRICE ONLY. WRITTEN IN WORDS		UNIT	APPROX QUANTITIES	USE ONLY
	688	6001		PED DETECT PUSH BUTTON (A	APS)	EA	36.000	97
				and	DOLLARS CENTS			
	688	6003		PED DETECTOR CONTROLLER and	R UNIT DOLLARS CENTS	EA	5.000	98
	752	6025		TREE TRIMMING (12"-24") and	DOLLARS CENTS	EA	1.000	99
	6001	6001		PORTABLE CHANGEABLE ME and	SSAGE SIGN DOLLARS CENTS	DAY	50.000	100
	6010	6002	001	CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT (DIC	GITAL) DOLLARS CENTS	EA	5.000	101
	6010	6004	001	CCTV MOUNT (POLE) and	DOLLARS CENTS	EA	5.000	102
	6185	6002	002	TMA (STATIONARY) and	DOLLARS CENTS	DAY	30.000	103
	6185	6005	002	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION) and	DOLLARS CENTS	DAY	160.000	104
	6186	6014		ITS GND BOX (POLY) TY 1 (243 and	3624)W/APRN DOLLARS CENTS	EA	5.000	105
	6292	6004		RVDS(PRESENCE DET ONLY)(IONLY) and	DOLLARS CENTS	EA	8.000	106
	6292	6006		RVDS(PRES AND ADV DET)(IN and	ISTALL ONLY) DOLLARS CENTS	EA	12.000	107

# CERTIFICATION OF INTEREST IN OTHER BID PROPOSALS FOR THIS WORK

By signing this proposal, the bidding firm and the signer certify that the following information, as indicated by checking "Yes" or "No" below, is true, accurate, and complete.

A.	Quotation(s) have been issued in this firm's name to other firm(s) interested in this work for consideration for performing a portion of this work.
	YES
	NO

- B. If this proposal is the low bid, the bidder agrees to provide the following information prior to award of the contract.
  - 1. Identify firms which bid as a prime contractor and from which the bidder received quotations for work on this project.
  - 2. Identify all the firms which bid as a prime contractor to which the bidder gave quotations for work on this project.

# DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352 (See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

1. Type of Federal Action:  a. contract b. grant c. cooperative agreement d. loan e. loan guarantee f. loan insurance  2. Status of Federal Action: a. bid/offer/applic b. initial award c. post-award c. post-award			3. Report Type:  a. initial filing b. grant  For material change only:  year quarter  date of last report		
4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:		5. <b>If Reporting Enti</b> Enter Name and Addr	ity in No. 4 is Subawardee, ess of Prime:		
? Prime ? Subawardee Tier Congressional District, if known:	_, if known:	Congressional Distric	<b>ct</b> , if known:		
6. Federal Department/Agency:		7. Federal Program	Name/Description:		
		CFDA Number, if app	blicable:		
8. Federal Action Number, if known:		9. Award Amount, it	f known:		
		\$			
10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity (if individual, last name, first name, MI):	y	b. Individuals Performing Services (including address if different from No. 10a) (last name, first name, MI):			
(att	tach Continuation Sheet	(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessa	ary)		
11. Amount of Payment (check all that apply	):	13. Type of Payment (check all that apply):			
\$ actu	al planned	a. retainer b. one-time fee c. commission d. contingent fee e. deferred f. other; specify:			
12. Form of Payment (check all that apply)					
a. cash b. in-kind; specify:  value  value					
14. Brief Description of Services Performed of officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contact			ding		
(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if n	ecessary)				
15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attac	hed: ?	Yes ? No			
16. Information requested through this form 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lo material representation of fact upon which rel the tier above when this transaction was made disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1 will be reported to the Congress semi-annually for public inspection. Any person who fails to closure shall be subject to a civil penalty of no and not more than \$100,000 for each such fail	bbying activities is a liance was placed by e or entered into. This 352. This information y and will be available of file the required disort less than \$10,000	Print Name:	Date:		
FEDERAL USE ONLY			Authorized for Local Reproduction Standard Form - LLL		

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

- Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
- 2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
- Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow-up report caused by a material change to
  the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of
  the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity or this covered Federal action.
- 4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
- 5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
- Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one
  organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States
  Coast Guard.
- Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
- 8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number, the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
- 9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
- 10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.
  - (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10(a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
- Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
- 12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
- 13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
- 14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
- 15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
- 16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burdon for this collection of infromation is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments reguarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burdon, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

# **DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES**

Approved by OMB

0348-0046

# **CONTINUATION SHEET**

Reporting Entity:	_ Page	_ of

# **CONTRACTOR'S ASSURANCE**

(Subcontracts-Federal Aid Projects)

By signing this proposal, the contractor is giving assurances that all subcontract agreements will incorporate the Standard Specification and Special Provisions to Section 9.9., Payment Provisions for Subcontractors, all subcontract agreements exceeding \$2,000 will incorporate the applicable Wage Determination Decision, and all subcontract agreements will incorporate the following:

<b>Special Provision</b>	Certification of Nondiscrimination in Employment
Special Provision	Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)
Special Provision	Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity
Construction	Construction Specifications (Executive Order 11246)
Form FHWA 1273	Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts (Form FHWA 1273 must also be physically attached to subcontracts and all lower-tier subcontracts)
Special Provision	Nondiscrimination (Include provisions of Sections 3.1 – 3.6 in all subcontracts and agreements for materials)
Special Provision	Cargo Preference Act Requirements in Federal-Aid Contracts
Special Provision	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Federal-Aid Contracts

### **ENGINEER SEAL**

Control 0918-47-342, ETC.

Project STP 2023(705)HESG, ETC.

Highway CS, ETC.

**County DALLAS** 

The enclosed Texas Department of Transportation Specifications, Special Specifications, Special Provisions, General Notes and Specification Data in this document have been selected by me, or under my responsible supervision as being applicable to this project. Alteration of a sealed document without proper notification to the responsible engineer is an offense under the Texas Engineering Practice Act.



The seal appearing on this document was authorized by Sarah Williams, P.E.
MARCH 01, 2023

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

#### **GENERAL**

The construction, operation and maintenance of the proposed project will be consistent with the state implementation plan as prepared by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

The disturbed area for this project, as shown on the plans is 0.08 AC (CSJ 0918-47-342), 0.08 AC (CSJ 0918-47-343), 0.08 AC (CSJ 0918-47-344), 0.08 AC (0918-47-345), 0.08 AC (CSJ 0918-47-346) acres. However, the Total Disturbed Area (TDA) will establish the required authorization for storm water discharges. The TDA of this project will be determined by the sum of the disturbed area in all project locations in the contract, and all disturbed area on all Project-Specific Locations (PSL) located in the project limits and/or within 1 mile of the project limits. The department will obtain an authorization to discharge storm water from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the construction site as shown on the plans, according to the TDA of the project. The contractor will obtain any required authorization from the TCEQ for the discharge of storm water from any PSL for construction support activities on or off of the project row according to the TDA of the project. When the TDA for the project exceeds 1 acre, provide a copy of the appropriate application of permit (NOI, or Construction Site Notice) to the engineer, for any PSL located in the project limits or within 1 mile of the project limits. Follow the directives and adhere to all requirements set forth in the TCEQ, Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System, Construction General Permit (TPDES, CGP).

Leave all right of way areas undisturbed until actual construction is to be performed in said areas.

Provide the Engineer with a copy of all DBE subcontractor agreements prior to commencing work.

Questions may be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following Address: <a href="https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors">https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors</a> or Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Engineer's Email: <u>Christopher.Blain@txdot.gov</u>

Construction Manager's Email: Eric.Herman@txdot.gov

Construction Record-Keeper's Email: Anthony.Block@txdot.gov

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone, and in person by the above individuals.

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer or Construction Manager. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page.

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to navigate to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

#### Item 5:

Underground utilities owned by the Texas Department of Transportation may be present within the Right-Of-Way on this project. For signal, illumination, surveillance, and communications & control maintained by TxDOT, call the TxDOT Traffic Signal Office (214-320-6682) for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. For irrigation systems, call TxDOT Maintenance Landscape Office (214-320-6636) for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. If city or town owned irrigation facilities are present, call the appropriate department of the local city or town a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. The Contractor is liable for all damages incurred to the above mentioned utilities when working without having the utilities located prior to excavation.

For the project to be deemed complete, permanently stabilize all unpaved disturbed areas of the project with a vegetative cover at a minimum of 70% density for the control of erosion.

Ensure a representative of the Prime Contractor is available on the project site at all times when work is being performed by the Prime Contractor or sub-contractor(s) to receive instructions from the Engineer or authorized Department representative.

Submit all shop drawings, working drawings, or other documents which require review sufficiently in advance of scheduled construction to allow no less than thirty (30) calendar days for review and response.

Locate all utilities, both underground and above ground, in the project area prior to beginning work so that conflicts are avoided.

Provide to the Engineer, in addition to any submittals required by the specifications and elsewhere in the general notes, a list of pre-qualified material to be used on this project.

#### Item 6:

To comply with the latest provisions of Build America, Buy America Act (BABA Act) of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, the contractor must submit a notarized original of the TxDOT Construction Material Buy America Certification Form for all items classified as construction materials. This form is not required for materials classified as a manufactured product.

Refer to the Buy America Material Classification Sheet for clarification on material categorization.

The Buy America Material Classification Sheet is located at the below link.

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

https://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/materials/buy-america-material-classification-sheet.html for clarification on material categorization.

#### Item 7:

Repair or replace any structures and utilities that might have been damaged by negligence or a failure to have utility locates performed.

Perform all electrical work in accordance with the National Electrical Code and Texas Department of Transportation Specifications.

Consult with appropriate electric company representatives according to their respective area to coordinate electrical services installations.

Contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with locating and/or exposing existing utilities. This includes existing utilities that may have been mismarked by the locator and/or utilities that are in the near vicinity of proposed construction. In addition, this includes all costs associated with pot-holing, mechanical vacuuming, hand-digging, etc. as needed to properly locate and protect all existing utilities.

Patrol vehicles must be clearly marked to correspond with the officer's agency and equipped with appropriate lights to identify them as law enforcement. For patrol vehicles not owned by a law enforcement agency, markings will be retroreflective and legible from 100 ft. from both sides and the rear of the vehicle. Lights will be high intensity and visible from all angles.

Holiday restrictions – The Engineer may decide that no lane closures or construction operations shall be allowed during the restricted periods listed in the following holiday schedule. TxDOT has the right to lengthen, shorten, or otherwise modify these restricted periods as actual, or expected, traffic conditions may warrant. Working days will not be charged for these restricted periods. No additional compensation will be allowed for these closures (i.e., overhead, delays, stand-by, barricades or any other associated cost impacts).

- New Year's Eve & Day (5 am on December 31 thru 10:00 pm January 1)
- Easter Holiday weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00 pm Sunday)
- Memorial Day weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00 pm Monday)
- Independence Day (5 am on July 3 thru 10:00 pm on July 5)
- Labor Day weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00 pm Monday)
- Thanksgiving Holiday (5 am on Wednesday thru 10:00 pm Sunday)
- Christmas Holiday (5 am on December 23 thru 10:00 pm December 26)

No significant traffic generator events identified.

#### Item 8:

This project will be a Standard Workweek in accordance with Article 8.3.1.4.

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

Meet daily with the Engineer to notify him or her of planned work for the day and to provide 24 hour notice of lane closures for planned work for the next day. Do not close lanes for which this requirement is not met. No work is to be performed without prior coordination with the Engineer.

A 120 day construction delay is included in this contract through Special Provision 008-004. This delay is included for material acquisition.

#### Item 162:

Install block sod as directed by the Engineer.

#### Item 168:

Water once a day where sod is installed. Include cost for this work in the unit bid price for this item.

#### Item 416:

Drilled shafts shall be drilled and poured on the same day unless directed by the engineer.

Provide a formed smooth finish for all portions of drill shafts extending above proposed ground. Include cost for this work in the unit bid price for this item.

Traffic signal pole foundations will be paid for once regardless of extra work caused by obstructions.

Concrete removal required for installation of drilled shafts will be subsidiary to Item 416.

#### Item 421:

Furnish mix designs to the Engineer in a format compatible to the latest version of the Department's Construction Management System (SiteManager). Mix Design templates will be provided by the Engineer.

Provide sulfate resistant concrete for all drilled shafts.

Provide all freshly mixed concrete testing equipment as required by subsection 3.3, except as noted here. Curing facilities, maturity meters, and strength-testing equipment will not be required. Air content testing is waived for this project. All testing equipment shall be clean and in like-new condition. Test molds shall be 4" diameter x 8" tall.

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

#### Item 449:

Use Thomas & Betts Kopr-Shield, MG Chemicals #846, MG Chemicals #8463, NYOGEL #756G, Pro-Shield #7308, Cho-Lube #4220, or other approved electrically conducting lubricant compound.

#### Item 500:

Material On Hand (MOH) will not be used in calculating partial payments for Mobilization.

#### Item 502:

The Contractor Force Account "Safety Contingency" that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

Access will be provided to all business and residences at all times. Where turning radii are limited during phased construction at intersections, provide all weather surfaces such as RAP or base in turning movements to accommodate and to protect the traffic from edge drop-offs. Materials, labor, maintenance and removal for these temporary accesses and radii will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

Place barricades and signs in locations that do not obstruct the sight distance of drivers entering the highway from driveways or side streets.

Do not commence work on the road before sunrise. Do not operate or park any equipment/machinery closer than 30 feet from the traveled roadway after sunset unless authorized by the engineer.

When moving unlicensed equipment on or across any pavement or public highways, protect the pavement from all damage using an acceptable method.

As approved by the Engineer, provide uniformed off duty police officers and squad cars during lane or ramp closures, night time work or other situations that indicate a need for additional traffic control to protect the traveling public or the construction workforce. Provide documentation such as payroll, log sheets with signatures and badge number, or invoices from the government entity providing the officers for reimbursement. Complete the weekly tracking form provided by the department and submit invoices that agree with the tracking form for payment at the end of each month approved services were provided. Reimbursement will not be made for coordination fees charged by the police department.

Limit lane closures to the hours between 9:00 am and 3:30 pm. Work in other areas of the project is not restricted to this time frame.

**County: Dallas** 

**Highway: CS** 

#### Item 506:

Install Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs as directed by the Engineer.

#### Item 529:

Provide grooved joints at 10-foot intervals and 3/4 inch expansion joint material for doweled curb at the same locations as on the existing pavement.

For Curb and Gutter sections, provide grooved joints at 10-foot intervals and ¾ inch expansion joint material at a maximum of 50-foot centers and at all radius points and inlets.

Curb and Gutter transitions will be paid for by the foot at the unit price for the corresponding curb or curb and gutter section.

Saw joints at the same location as on the existing pavement.

#### Item 610:

Provide 12 circuit Buchanan Type 112SN, Kulka Type 985-GP-10 CU, or equal terminal strip in the luminaire pole access compartment. The conductors for the line and load side of the terminal strip shall be identified with a plastic label with two straps per tag. The load side shall have each signal head and ped head identified on the tag.

#### Item 618:

The location of conduits and ground boxes are diagrammatic only and may be shifted to accommodate field conditions as directed.

Secure permission and approval from the proper authority prior to cutting into or removing any sidewalks or curbs for installation of this Item.

Place conduit under existing pavement by an approved boring method. Do not place boring pits closer than 2 feet from the edge of the pavement unless otherwise directed. Do not use water jetting. When conduits are bored, do not exceed 18 inches in the vertical and horizontal tolerances as measured from the intended target point.

Do not use a pneumatically driven device for punching holes beneath the pavement (commonly known as a "missile").

Furnish and install a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape in conduit runs in excess of 50 feet or for future use and protected with standard weather-tight conduit caps, as approved. Acceptable products include Garvin # PT-1250-3K, ComStar PUL 1250P3K, Ideal Part No. 31-315 or equal as approved by the Engineer. This work will not be paid for directly, but is subsidiary to this Item.

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

Use a colored cleaner-primer on all PVC to PVC joints before application of PVC cement.

Seal all conduit ends with a permanently soft, non-toxic duct seal. Use a duct seal that does not adversely affect other plastic materials or corrode metals.

Where sidewalk is removed to install trenched conduit, replace sidewalk to match existing material. This work will be subsidiary to Item 618 except where shown otherwise in the plans.

Communications cable shall be installed in a separate conduit and bored separately.

2" Schedule 80 PVC will be used at the power pole to supply electricity to underground services.

#### Item 620:

The equipment grounding conductor shall be identified by a continuous green colored jacket insulation or bare wire. Grounded conductors (Neutral) shall be identified by a continuous white colored jacket. Ungrounded conductors (Hot) in a 120/240v system shall be identified by each pole or leg. For 240-volt branch circuit fed from 120/240 source, ensure one leg is identified by a continuous black colored jacket and the other leg by a continuous red colored jacket.

#### Item 624:

Slack conductors required by Standard Sheet ED(3)-14 will be subsidiary to Item 624.

Concrete removal required for installation of ground boxes will be subsidiary to Item 624.

#### Item 628:

Contact the appropriate utility company during the first three weeks of the project leadtime period to allow adequate time for any necessary utility adjustments, transformer installation, etc.

Contractor shall submit an online request at ONCOR.com by following the steps below: Select Construction and Development tab at top of screen.

Scroll down to New Construction and select Learn More.

Select the Start Request icon under the Commercial and Industrial project type.

Select the One Single Building Facility tab and fill in all required information.

Submit the request. An ONCOR representative will contact you within a few days.

CSJ: 0918-47-342, ETC.

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

Intersection	ONCOR Contact	Phone Number
Audelia Rd at Church Rd	Lorenzo Garcia	(469) 301-0481
Ferguson Rd at Woodmeadow Pkwy	Ithmar Paz	(469) 785-3098
Jefferson Blvd at Zang Blvd	Cathy Gaona	(975) 230-5133
Bickers St at Hampton Rd	Steven Humphreys	(214) 681-0042
Forest Park Rd at Mockingbird Lane	Ithmar Paz	(469) 785-3098

Contact the appropriate utility company during the first three weeks of the project lead-time period to allow adequate time for any necessary utility adjustments, transformer installation, etc. Field meetings with the utility company should also be coordinated with City of Dallas Traffic Signal staff, Mr. Alfred Lemon (Alfred.Lemon@dallas.gov) and Mr. Favian Giraldo (Favian.Giraldo@dallas.gov). City of Dallas Traffic Signal staff should be used as alternate contacts/owners when contacting the utility company. If there is a work reference number available from the design team, the same will be used by the Contractor when contacting the utility company to ensure that utility company can reference the available documentation on file.

The Transocket shall be mounted facing the roadway and the service feed shall be mounted on the opposite side of the service pedestal. An extra 2" stub out conduit with pipe cap, shall be installed for future street lighting. The 2" conduit shall originate at pedestal service, through the foundation and stub out below grade. The installation of conduit shall be incidental to installation of pedestal service.

Label the service enclosures indicating service address as well as all required information as shown on the Electrical Detail (ED) standard sheets. Labeling shall be silk screening or other acceptable method. This work will not be paid for directly, but is subsidiary to this Item.

A Licensed Master Electrician shall oversee the installation of all electrical services.

Bill the electrical service power usage to the City of Dallas.

On the outside lower front of each electrical service meter base cover, install a 12 gauge minimum thickness stainless steel, aluminum or brass placard. The placard shall be engraved or stamped with the numeric portion of the street address and permanently affixed to the cover with exterior rated adhesive so as not to interfere with the operation of the latch. This work will not be paid for directly, but is subsidiary to this Item.

Prior to application for electrical service connection, the Contractor shall apply for an electrical service permit at 320 E. Jefferson Street in Dallas and to have the new electrical service inspected and "green-tagged" at their expense. The Contractor shall apply for inspection of the installed electrical service infrastructure by the utility company, and shall coordinate the installation of underground cable by the utility company. The Contractor shall notify City of Dallas Traffic Signal staff with regular updates about information relevant to setting up electric service accounts for the project.

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

Upon receipt of "green tag" and after underground cable is installed by the utility company for each location, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the "green tag" to Mr. Alfred Lemon and Mr. Favian Giraldo at the City of Dallas Signal Shop. The City shall submit the request for new electric service to the utility provider upon receipt of a copy of the "green tag". Electrical service accounts for each new electrical service shall be established by and billed to the City of Dallas.

#### Item 644:

Prior to taking elevations to determine lengths for fabrication of sign posts, obtain verification of all proposed locations.

All sign mounts shall have a clamp base system for all small roadside sign assemblies.

#### Item 656:

Before placing the concrete for the controller foundation, coordinate with the City of Dallas to ensure that the anchor bolt spacing will match the anchor bolts and cabinet supplied by the city.

Form a 3/4-inch chamfer on the top edge of each pedestal pole foundation.

Probe for utilities and underground structures prior to drilling foundations. Foundations shall be paid for once regardless of extra work caused by obstructions.

#### Item 662 and 672:

Black adhesive will be used on asphalt pavements and white adhesive will be used on concrete pavements.

#### Item 677:

A water blasting method approved by the Engineer will be the only method allowed for the removal of permanent and temporary pavement markings except on a sealcoat surface. A 2 foot wide sealcoat will be required on sealcoat surfaces to eliminate permanent and temporary pavement markings.

#### Item 680:

Requirements for this Item include the following work, all of which are subsidiary to this Item:

- 1. Notify the Traffic Projects Office at <a href="DAL TPO@txdot.gov">DAL TPO@txdot.gov</a> one week before beginning any work involving traffic signals. Supplement email correspondence with the District Signal Maintenance Office at (214) 320-6682 and Construction Office at (214) 319-6406.
- 2. Notify the City of Dallas Traffic Management Center at (214) 670 3095 and at <a href="mailto:Alfred.Lemon@dallas.gov">Alfred.Lemon@dallas.gov</a> one week before beginning any work involving traffic

Highway: CS

signals. When working in City of Dallas Right of Way, obtain approval for traffic control plans (TCPs) and Right of Way (ROW) cut permits with the City of Dallas online system: <a href="https://www.rowmanagement.dallascityhall.com">www.rowmanagement.dallascityhall.com</a>.

- 3. Provide submittal literature for all traffic signal equipment before installation.
- 4. Install the supplied traffic signal controller and cabinet.
- 5. Install the controller cabinet in an orientation as directed by the City of Dallas.
- 6. Connect all field wiring to the controller assembly, including SSR coaxial cable termination into the polyphaser. The City will assist in determining how the detection cables are to be connected, and will also program the controller for operation, hook up the malfunction management unit (MMU) or conflict monitor, detector units, and other equipment, and turn on the controller. Pick up the signal cabinet from the City of Dallas Traffic Field Operations facility at 3204 Canton Street, Dallas, TX. Contact the City of Dallas Traffic Field Operations Supervisor with a 6-week notice and at least 48-hour notice of intent to pick-up materials from the City of Dallas. Have a qualified technician and a representative from the controller supplier on the project site to place the traffic signals in operation.
- 7. Furnish and install all sign panels for mounting on signal poles, mast arms, and span wires. Fabricate the sign panels in accordance with Item 636, and mount with Astro-Sign Brac, Signfix aluminum channel, or equal as approved by the Engineer. Submit five (5) sets of shop drawings for street name signs.
- 8. Provide 250W Equivalent LED Fixtures with 120-volt electronic LED drivers as shown on the Material Producers List. If plans specify a wattage other than 250W Equivalent LED Fixtures, confirm with Construction Manager before ordering the Fixtures.
- 9. Use qualified personnel to respond to and diagnose all trouble calls during the thirty-day test period. Repair any malfunction to Contractor-supplied signal equipment. Provide to the Engineer a local telephone number, not subject to frequent changes and available on a 24-hour basis, for reporting trouble calls. Response time to reported calls must be less than 2 hours. Make appropriate repairs within 24 hours. Place a logbook in the controller cabinet and keep a record of each trouble call reported. Notify the Engineer of each trouble call. Do not clear the error log in the conflict monitor or MMU during the thirty-day test period without approval.
- 10. When the work required by this contract has been satisfactorily completed on any individual or inter-connected system of signalized intersections, final clean-up has been performed, and the traffic signal equipment supplied has operated continuously and satisfactorily for at least 30 days, release from further maintenance on that particular intersection is authorized. This partial acceptance, made in writing, does not void or alter any of the terms of the contract.
- 11. Prevent any damage to property owner's poles, fences, shrubs, mailboxes, etc. Protect all underground and overhead utilities and repair any damage. Provide access to all driveways during construction.
- 12. Salvage poles, cabinets, service poles and equipment, exposed conduit, and any other equipment as directed. his equipment remains the property of the City of Dallas. Contact the City of Dallas Traffic Field Operations Supervisor, Mr. Alfred Lemon, at (214) 670-3896 with at least 24 hours' notice of intent to drop-off materials at the City of Dallas. The location of the drop-off facility is 3204 Canton Street, Dallas, TX. All other material removed in this project will become the property of the Contractor. Dispose of material off the right of way in accordance with federal, state,

CSJ: 0918-47-342, ETC. Sheet 3

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

and local regulations. Maintain the operation of the existing traffic signal until directed to remove it.

- 13. Contractor is notified that low overhead lines exist in multiple areas. Contractor shall be capable of working below low overhead lines for this project.
- 14. Contractor shall install a base mounted controller cabinet foundation (Type 332/352i) at each intersection. Payment shall be subsidiary to Item 680.

#### Item 682:

Install signal head attachments so that the wiring to each signal head passes from the mast arm through the attachment hardware to the signal head. Do not leave cable or wiring exposed.

Provide signal head attachments that allow for adjustment about the horizontal and vertical axis.

Provide black polycarbonate pedestrian and vehicle signal heads with non-painted aluminum tubing. Provide back plates, louvers, and the inside of visors with a flat black finish. Provide aluminum non-vented retroreflective back plates for all traffic signal heads.

Turn down signal heads or cover with burlap or other material, as approved, until traffic signal is placed in operation.

Mount signal heads level and plumb and aim as directed.

Provide black polycarbonate pedestrian and vehicle signal heads with non-painted aluminum tubing. Provide black retroreflective aluminum non-vented back plates for all traffic signal heads.

#### Item 684:

Provide 18 AWG Type C signal cables for loop detector lead-ins.

Provide stranded 14 AWG Type A signal cables for LED signal heads and stranded 12 AWG Type C cables for APS units.

Provide a separate multi-conductor signal cable (14 AWG) inside pedestal poles and signal poles from the terminal strip to each signal head as shown on the plans.

Identify each cable as shown on the plans (cable 1, etc.) with permanent marking labels (Panduit Type PLM standard single marker tie, Thomas&Betts Type 548M, or equal) at each ground box, pole base, and controller.

#### Item 686:

Provide 12 circuit Buchanan Type 112SN, Kulka Type 985-GP-12 CU, or equal terminal strips in the signal pole access compartment. Provide additional terminal strips of 8

CSJ: 0918-47-342, ETC. Sheet 3

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

circuits each when more than 12 circuits are required. The conductors for the line and load side of the terminal strip shall be identified with a plastic label with two straps per tag. The load side shall have each signal head and ped head identified on the tag.

Mark pole shafts and mast arms with the identification numbers from the plans to facilitate field-assembly. Identify pole shafts and mast arms by intersection for projects with multiple intersections.

Provide nuts on top and bottom (double nuts) of the base plate as shown on the plans.

Set anchor bolts for mast arm signal poles and strain poles so that two are in tension and two are in compression. Obtain approval of anchor bolt placement before placing concrete.

Provide vertical clearance of 17 to 19 feet from the roadway to the lowest point of the signal head or mast arm. Except for supplemental nearside signal heads, all signal heads must be installed at least 40' from the stop line. If field adjustments result in the nearest signal head being more than 180' from the stop line, install a supplemental nearside signal head as directed by the engineer. Determine the field measurements and elevations from the actual field location of the poles, considering all above and below ground utilities and existing roadway elevations.

Provide vibration dampers for mast arms 28 feet to 48 feet in length. Install as shown on MA-DPD.

#### Item 687:

Provide 12 circuit Buchanan Type 112SN, Kulka Type 985-GP-10 CU, or equal terminal strip in the pedestal pole base. The conductors for the line and load side of the terminal strip shall be identified with a plastic label with two straps per tag. The load side shall have each signal head and ped head identified on the tag.

#### Item 688:

Verify the location of the APS units and the direction of the arrows on the signs prior to installation.

APS Units shall operate with hardwired connections for the communications path between the APS Units and the APS controller. APS controller will need to have an SDLC port and SDLC cabling for installation in an ATC cabinet.

Contractor shall deliver a digital copy of APS messages to the City of Dallas for archival and maintenance purposes. Contact Srinivasa Veeramallu at s.veeramallu@dallas.gov for delivery instructions

CSJ: 0918-47-342, ETC. Sheet 3

**County: Dallas** 

Highway: CS

#### Item 6185:

The total number of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) required when utilizing the traffic control standards are shown in the tables below.

TCP 1 Series	Scer	nario	Require	ed TMA
(1-3)-18	Α	В	1	2

TCP 2 Series	Scenario	Required TMA/TA
(2-1)-18 / (2-2)-18 / (2-4)-18 / (2-5)-18 / (2-6)-18	All	1

WZ (BTS) Series	Scenario	Required TMA
(BTS-1)-13	Near Side Lane Closure	1

Shadow vehicles equipped for truck mounted attenuators (TMA) for stationary operations will be paid for by the day and must be available for use at any time as determined by the Engineer.

Therefore, 1 total shadow vehicle with TMA will be required for this type of work. The contractor will be responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs needed for the project for those times per plan requirements. Additional TMAs used that are not specified in the plans in which the contractor expects compensation will require prior approval from the Engineer.

#### Item 6292:

If the radar mounting locations shown on the plans do not allow for proper detection of the proposed zones, relocate the radar units as needed and directed. The labor cost to adjust the units will not be paid for separately but will be considered subsidiary to these items.

This pay item includes install only for radar detectors and radar cable.

The City of Dallas Standard (Exhibit N) refers to mounting radar using astro-brackets. The word "astro-bracket" shall be replaced with the word "mounting clamp" at all instances on this exhibit.

Highway: CS

The list of material below is for the Contractor's information only.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify
all items and quantities listed below.

#### LIST OF MATERIAL/LABOR SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 680

#### CSJ 0918-47-342: AUDELIA ROAD AT CHURCH ROAD

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
250W Equivalent LED Luminaire (120V)	EA	3
150W Equivalent LED Luminaire (120V)	EA	1
Install Controller Cabinet (City Provided)	EA	1
Concrete Controller Foundation	CY	3
Procure and Install Street Name Sign Assembly	EA	4

#### CSJ 0918-47-343: FERGUSON ROAD AT WOODMEADOW PARKWAY

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
250W Equivalent LED Luminaire (120V)	EA	2
150W Equivalent LED Luminaire (120V)	EA	2
Install Controller Cabinet (City Provided)	EA	1
Concrete Controller Foundation	CY	3
Procure and Install Regulatory Sign Panel	EA	2
Procure and Install Street Name Sign Assembly	EA	4

#### CSJ 0918-47-344: JEFFERSON BOULEVARD AT ZANG BOULEVARD

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
250W Equivalent LED Luminaire (120V)	EA	4
Install Controller Cabinet (City Provided)	EA	1
Concrete Controller Foundation	CY	3
Procure and Install Street Name Sign Assembly	EA	4

#### CSJ 0918-47-345: BICKERS STREET AT HAMPTON ROAD

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
250W Equivalent LED Luminaire (120V)	EA	2
150W Equivalent LED Luminaire (120V)	EA	2
Install Controller Cabinet (City Provided)	EA	1
Concrete Controller Foundation	CY	3
Procure and Install Regulatory Sign Panel	EA	2
Procure and Install Street Name Sign Assembly	EA	4

Highway: CS

#### CSJ 0918-47-346: FOREST PARK ROAD AT MOCKINGBIRD LANE

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
250W Equivalent LED Luminaire (120V)	EA	3
150W Equivalent LED Luminaire (120V)	EA	1
Install Controller Cabinet (City Provided)	EA	1
Concrete Controller Foundation	CY	3
Procure and Install Regulatory Sign Panel	EA	3
Procure and Install Street Name Sign Assembly	EA	4

## LIST OF MATERIAL FURNISHED BY THE CITY OF DALLAS

#### CSJ 0918-47-342: AUDELIA ROAD AT CHURCH ROAD

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
ATC 352i Signal Controller Cabinet	EA	1
Battery Back-Up Unit (BBU)	EA	1
2070 Controller & Ethernet Communication Devices	EA	1
Radar Presence Detector	EA	4
Radar Advanced Detector	EA	2
Radar Communication Cable	LF	830
Radar 4 Port CCU	EA	2

#### CSJ 0918-47-343: FERGUSON ROAD AT WOODMEADOW PARKWAY

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
ATC 352i Signal Controller Cabinet	EA	1
Battery Back-Up Unit (BBU)	EA	1
2070 Controller & Ethernet Communication Devices	EA	1
Radar Presence Detector	EA	4
Radar Advanced Detector	EA	2
Radar Communication Cable	LF	995
Radar 4 Port CCU	EA	2

#### CSJ 0918-47-344: JEFFERSON BOULEVARD AT ZANG BOULEVARD

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
ATC 352i Signal Controller Cabinet	EA	1
Battery Back-Up Unit (BBU)	EA	1
2070 Controller & Ethernet Communication Devices	EA	1
Radar Presence Detector	EA	4
Radar Advanced Detector	EA	2
Radar Communication Cable	LF	1270
Radar 4 Port CCU	EA	2

Highway: CS

### CSJ 0918-47-345: BICKERS STREET AT HAMPTON ROAD

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
ATC 352i Signal Controller Cabinet	EA	1
Battery Back-Up Unit (BBU)	EA	1
2070 Controller & Ethernet Communication Devices	EA	1
Radar Presence Detector	EA	4
Radar Advanced Detector	EA	2
Radar Communication Cable	LF	915
Radar 4 Port CCU	EA	2

#### CSJ 0918-47-346: FOREST PARK ROAD AT MOCKINGBIRD LANE

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
ATC 352i Signal Controller Cabinet	EA	1
Battery Back-Up Unit (BBU)	EA	1
2070 Controller & Ethernet Communication Devices	EA	1
Radar Presence Detector	EA	4
Radar Advanced Detector	EA	2
Radar Communication Cable	LF	1095
Radar 4 Port CCU	EA	2

## LIST OF MATERIAL FURNISHED BY THE DISTRICT

NONE

CONTROL : 0918-47-342, ETC

PROJECT: STP 2023 (705) HESG, ETC

HIGHWAY : CS, ETC COUNTY : DALLAS

#### TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

#### GOVERNING SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ALL SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT ARE IDENTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS: ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF

----- TRANSPORTATION NOVEMBER 1, 2014.

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS ARE INCORPORATED

INTO THE CONTRACT BY REFERENCE.

- ITEMS 1 TO 9 INCL., GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND COVENANTS
- ITEM 104 REMOVING CONCRETE
- ITEM 162 SODDING FOR EROSION CONTROL (166) (168)
- ITEM 168 VEGETATIVE WATERING
- ITEM 251 REWORKING BASE COURSES (204)(210)(216)(247)(520)
- ITEM 360 CONCRETE PAVEMENT (421)(422)(438)(440)(529)(585)
- ITEM 416 DRILLED SHAFT FOUNDATIONS (405) (420) (421) (423) (440) (448)
- ITEM 432 RIPRAP (247) (420) (421) (431) (440)
- ITEM 500 MOBILIZATION
- ITEM 502 BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAFFIC HANDLING
- ITEM 506 TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENTATION, AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS (161) (432) (556)
- ITEM 529 CONCRETE CURB, GUTTER, AND COMBINED CURB AND GUTTER (360) (420) (421) (440)
- ITEM 531 SIDEWALKS (104)(360)(420)(421)(440)(530)
- ITEM 536 CONCRETE MEDIANS AND DIRECTIONIONAL ISLANDS (420)(421) (427)(440)(529)
- ITEM 610 ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLIES (416)(421)(432)(441)(442)
  (445)(449)(614)(616)(618)(620)(622)(624)(628)
- ITEM 618 CONDUIT (400) (476)
- ITEM 620 ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS (610) (628)
- ITEM 624 GROUND BOXES <302>(420)(421)(432)(440)(618)(620)
- ITEM 628 ELECTRICAL SERVICES (441) (445) (449) (618) (620) (627) (656)
- ITEM 666 RETROREFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (316)(502)(662)(677)
  (678)<6438>
- ITEM 668 PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (678)
- ITEM 672 RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS (677) (678)
- ITEM 677 ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS (300) (302)(316)<3096>
- ITEM 678 PAVEMENT SURFACE PREPARATION FOR MARKINGS (677)

```
ITEM 680 HIGHWAY TRAFFIC SIGNALS (416)(610)(618)(620)(624)(625)
          (627) (628) (636) (656) (682) (684) (686) (688)
ITEM 682 VEHICLE AND PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEADS
ITEM 684 TRAFFIC SIGNAL CABLES
ITEM 686 TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE ASSEMBLIES (STEEL) (416)(421)(441)
          (442) (445) (449)
ITEM 687 PEDESTAL POLE ASSEMBLIES (445) (449) (656) (682)
ITEM 688 PEDESTRIAN DETECTORS AND VEHICLE LOOP DETECTORS (618)
          (624) (682) (684)
ITEM 752 TREE AND BRUSH REMOVAL
SPECIAL PROVISIONS: SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL GOVERN AND TAKE
                      PRECEDENCE OVER THE SPECIFICATIONS ENUMERATED
                      HEREON WHEREVER IN CONFLICT THEREWITH.
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS, FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS
                      (FORM FHWA 1273)
WAGE RATES
SPECIAL PROVISION "NONDISCRIMINATION" (000---002)
SPECIAL PROVISION "CERTIFICATION OF NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT"
                      (000 - - - 003)
SPECIAL PROVISION "NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO
                      ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE
                      ORDER 11246" (000---004)
SPECIAL PROVISION "STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
                      CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS" (000---005)
SPECIAL PROVISION "ONTHEJOB TRAINING PROGRAM" (000---006)
SPECIAL PROVISION "CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES (FORM 1295)"
                       (000 - -1019)
SPECIAL PROVISION "SCHEDULE OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES" (000--1243)
SPECIAL PROVISION "CARGO PREFERENCE ACT REQUIREMENTS IN FEDERAL AID
                      CONTRACTS" (000---241)
SPECIAL PROVISION "DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IN FEDERALAID
                      CONTRACTS" (000---394)
SPECIAL PROVISION "NOTICE OF CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS"
                      (000---659)
SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM 2 (002---019)(002---011)(002---013)

        SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
        3 (003---011)(003---013)

        SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
        5 (005---002)(005---003)

SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
                                6 (006---012)(006---030)
SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
                                7 (007---004) (007---008) (007---010)
                                     (007---011)

        SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
        8 (008---004)(008---030)(008---033)

        SPECIAL PROVISIONS TO ITEM
        9 (009---010)(009---011)

SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 247 (247---003)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 300 (300---020)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 302 (302---003)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 316 (316---002)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 420 (420---001)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 421 (421---010)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 427 (427---003)
SPECIAL PROVISION TO ITEM 440 (440---004)
```

```
      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      ITEM
      441
      (441---004)

      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      ITEM
      442
      (442---001)

      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      ITEM
      449
      (449---002)

      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      ITEM
      502
      (502---008)

      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      ITEM
      506
      (506---002)

      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      ITEM
      636
      (636---002)

      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      ITEM
      656
      (656---001)

      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      ITEM
      680
      (680---006)

      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      SPECIAL
      SPECIAL
      SPECIAL
      6010
      (6010--001)

      SPECIAL
      PROVISION
      TO
      SPECIAL
      SPECIFICATION
      ITEM
      6010
      (6010--001)
```

#### SPECIAL SPECIFICATIONS:

-----

- ITEM 3096 ASPHALTS, OILS, AND EMULSIONS
- ITEM 6001 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN
- ITEM 6005 TESTING, TRAINING, DOCUMENTATION, FINAL ACCEPTANCE, AND WARRANTY
- ITEM 6006 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS
- ITEM 6010 CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT (6005)(6006)
- ITEM 6185 TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATOR (TMA) AND TRAILER ATTENUATOR (TA)
- ITEM 6186 INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM(ITS) GROUND BOX (420) (421) (432) (440) (471) (618) (620)
- ITEM 6292 RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEMFOR SIGNALIZED INTERSECTION CONTROL
- ITEM 6438 MOBILE RETROREFLECTIVITY DATA COLLECTION FOR PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL: THE ABOVE-LISTED SPECIFICATION ITEMS ARE THOSE UNDER WHICH
----- PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE. THESE, TOGETHER WITH SUCH OTHER
PERTINENT ITEMS, IF ANY, AS MAY BE REFERRED TO IN THE ABOVELISTED SPECIFICATION ITEMS, AND INCLUDING THE SPECIAL
PROVISIONS LISTED ABOVE, CONSTITUTE THE COMPLETE SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT.

Control 0918-47-342, ETC.

Project STP 2023(705)HESG, ETC.

Highway CS, ETC.

**County DALLAS** 

## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE REQUIREMENTS

The following goal for disadvantaged business enterprises is established:

DBE 5.0%

#### **Certification of DBE Goal Attainment**

By signing the proposal, the Bidder certifies that the above DBE goal will be met by committing to DBE participation that meets or exceeds the goal or providing adequate documentation of good faith efforts (GFE) to achieve the goal.

The DBE participation or GFE must be submitted within five (5) calendar days after bid opening. If the fifth day falls on a weekend or a day when TxDOT offices are closed, the deadline moves to the next business day.

The Department may impose remedies as defined by state or local law if a bidder fails to submit required documentation, including forfeiting the bid proposal guaranty and exclusion from rebidding on the contract if it is re-advertised.

### CHILD SUPPORT STATEMENT

Under Section 231.006, Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

### CONFLICT OF INTEREST CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2261.252(b), the Department is prohibited from entering into contracts in which Department officers and employees have a financial interest.

By signing the Contract, the Contractor certifies that it is not prohibited from entering into a Contract with the Department as a result of a financial interest as defined under Texas Government Code Section 2261.252(b), and that it will exercise reasonable care and diligence to prevent any actions or conditions that could result in a conflict of interest with the Department.

The Contractor also certifies that none of the following individuals, nor any of their family members within the second degree of affinity or consanguinity, owns 1% or more interest or has a financial interest as defined under Texas Government Code Section 2261.252(b) in the Contractor:

- Any member of the Texas Transportation Commission; and
- The Department's Executive Director, General Counsel, Chief of Procurement and Field Support Operations, Director of Procurement, and Director of Contract Services.

### **E-VERIFY CERTIFICATION**

Pursuant to Texas Transportation Code §223.051, all TxDOT contracts for construction, maintenance, or improvement of a highway must include a provision requiring Contractors and subcontractors to use the U.S. Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify system to determine employment eligibility. By signing the contract, the Contractor certifies that prior to the award of the Contract:

- the Contractor has registered with and will, to the extent permitted by law, utilize the United States Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify system during the term of the Contract to determine the eligibility of all persons hired to perform duties within Texas during the term of the agreement; and
- the Contractor will require that all subcontractors also register with and, to the extent permitted by law, utilize the United States Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify system during the term of the subcontract to determine the eligibility of all persons hired to perform duties within Texas during the term of the agreement.

Violation of this requirement constitutes a material breach of the Contract, subjects a subcontractor to removal from the Contract, and subjects the Contractor or subcontractors to possible sanctions in accordance with Title 43, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 10, Subchapter F, "Sanctions and Suspension for Ethical Violations by Entities Doing Business with the Department."

### **Certification Regarding Disclosure of Public Information**

Pursuant to Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, contractors executing a contract with a governmental body that results in the expenditure of at least \$1 million in public funds must:

- 1) preserve all contracting information\* as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) for the duration of the contract,
- 2) on request of TxDOT, promptly provide any contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the entity, and
- 3) on completion of the contract, either:
  - A. provide, at no cost to TxDOT, all contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the entity, or
  - B. preserve the contracting information related to the contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to TxDOT

The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this contract, and the contractor or vendor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the contractor or vendor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.

By entering into Contract, the Contractor agrees to:

- provide, or make available, to TxDOT and any authorized governmental investigating or auditing agency all
  records, including electronic and payment records related to the contract, for the same period provided by the
  records retention schedule applicable to TxDOT, and
- ensure that all subcontracts include a clause requiring the same.
- \* As defined in Government Code §552.003, "Contracting information" means the following information maintained by a governmental body or sent between a governmental body and a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor:
  - 1) information in a voucher or contract relating to the receipt or expenditure of public funds by a governmental body;
  - 2) solicitation or bid documents relating to a contract with a governmental body;
  - 3) communications sent between a governmental body and a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor during the solicitation, evaluation, or negotiation of a contract;
  - 4) documents, including bid tabulations, showing the criteria by which a governmental body evaluates each vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor responding to a solicitation and, if applicable, an explanation of why the vendor or contractor was selected; and
  - 5) communications and other information sent between a governmental body and a vendor or contractor related to the performance of a final contract with the governmental body or work performed on behalf of the governmental body.

### CERTIFICATION TO NOT BOYCOTT ISRAEL

Pursuant to Texas Government Code §2271.002, the Department must include a provision requiring a written verification affirming that the Contractor does not boycott Israel, as defined in Government Code §808.001, and will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. This provision applies to a contract that:

- 1) is with a Contractor that is not a sole proprietorship,
- 2) is with a Contractor with 10 or more full-time employees, and
- 3) has a value of \$100,000 or more.

By signing the contract, the Contractor certifies that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this contract. "Boycott" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

### CERTIFICATION TO NOT BOYCOTT ENERGY COMPANIES

Pursuant to Texas Government Code §2274.002, the Department must include a provision requiring a written verification affirming that the Contractor does not boycott energy companies, as defined in Government Code §809.001, and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract. This provision applies to a contract that:

- 1) is with a Contractor that is not a sole proprietorship,
- 2) is with a Contractor with 10 or more full-time employees, and
- 3) has a value of \$100,000 or more.

By signing the contract, the Contractor certifies that it does not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this contract. "Boycott" means taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company: (1) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (2) does business with a company described by (1).

# CERTIFICATION TO NOT DISCRIMINATE AGAINST FIREARM ENTITIES OR FIREARM TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

Pursuant to Texas Government Code §2274.002, the Department must include a provision requiring a written verification affirming that the Contractor:

- does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, as defined in Government Code §2274.001, and
- 2) will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of the contract.

This provision applies to a contract that:

- 1) is with a Contractor that is not a sole proprietorship,
- 2) is with a Contractor with 10 or more full-time employees, and
- 3) has a value of \$100,000 or more.

By signing the contract, the Contractor certifies that it does not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association as described and will not do so during the term of this contract. "Discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" means, with respect to the entity or association, to: (1) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; (2) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; or (3) terminate an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association. "Discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" does not include: (1) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories; (2) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency, or for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity 's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

# PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES

The Federal Register Notice issued the Final Rule and states that the amendment to 2 CFR 200.216 is effective on August 13, 2020. The new 2 CFR 200.471 regulation provides clarity that the telecommunications and video surveillance costs associated with 2 CFR 200.216 are unallowable for services and equipment from these specific providers. OMB's Federal Register Notice includes the new 2 CFR 200.216 and 2 CFR 200.471 regulations.

https://www.federal register.gov/documents/2020/08/13/2020-17468/guidance-for-grants-and-agreements

Per the Federal Law referenced above, use of services, systems, or services or systems that contain components produced by any of the following manufacturers is strictly prohibited for use on this project. Therefore, for any telecommunications, CCTV, or video surveillance equipment, services or systems cannot be manufactured by, or have components manufactured by:

- Huawei Technologies Company,
- ZTE Corporation (any subsidiary and affiliate of such entities),
- Hyatera Communications Corporation,
- Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company,
- Dahua Technology Company (any subsidiary and affiliate of such entities).

Violation of this prohibition will require replacement of the equipment at the contractor's expense.

1-1

BPSDocName

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid designbuild contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).
- II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- 7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurances Required:

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
  - (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
  - (2) Assessing sanctions;
  - (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.
- c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
  - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics,

including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or

subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

- (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;
- (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3;
- (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State

Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the

corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
  - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- 8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor

set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### 10. Certification of eligibility (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.
- \* \$27 as of January 23, 2019 (See 84 FR 213-01, 218) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor; pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990).

- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 2 of this section.
- **4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees:
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
  - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or

- equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.
- 2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).
- 5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance

with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

### VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.326.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders

or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.326.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220

#### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant

who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<a href="https://www.sam.gov/">https://www.sam.gov/</a>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

## 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).
- (5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and
- (6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

#### 3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is

submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<a href="https://www.sam.gov/">https://www.sam.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

## Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

- (a) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355:
- (b) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and
- (c) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

## XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier

subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

- 1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.
- 2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B) This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

- 1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:
- a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.
- b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.
- c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.
- 2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.
- 3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.
- 4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above
- 5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.
- 6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

The wage rates listed herein are those predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and State Statue and listed in the United States Department of Labor's (USDOL) General Decisions dated **01-06-2023** and are the minimum wages to be paid accordingly for each specified classification. To determine the applicable wage rate zone, a list entitled "TEXAS COUNTIES IDENTIFIED BY WAGE RATE ZONES" is provided in the contract. Any wage rate that is not listed herein and not in the USDOL's general decision, must be submitted to the Engineer for approval. IMPORTANT NOTICE FOR STATE PROJECTS: only the controlling wage rate zone applies to the contract. Effective 01-06-2023.

CLASS.#	CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTION	ZONE TX02 *(TX20230002)	ZONE TX03 *(TX20230003)	ZONE TX04 *(TX20230004)	ZONE TX05 *(TX20230005)	ZONE TX06 *(TX20230006)	ZONE TX07 *(TX20230007)	ZONE TX08 *(TX20230008)	ZONE TX24 *(TX20230024)	ZONE TX25 *(TX20230025)	ZONE TX27 *(TX20230027)	ZONE TX28 *(TX20230028)	ZONE TX29 *(TX20230029)	ZONE TX30 *(TX20230030)	ZONE TX37 *(TX20230037)	ZONE TX38 *(TX20230038)	ZONE TX42 *(TX20230042)
1428	Agricultural Tractor Operator						\$12.69					\$12.35			\$11.75		
1300	Asphalt Distributor Operator	\$14.87	\$13.48	\$13.88	\$15.72	\$15.58	\$15.55	\$15.72	\$13.28	\$15.32	\$15.62	\$14.36	\$14.25	\$14.03	\$13.75	\$14.06	\$14.40
1303	Asphalt Paving Machine Operator	\$13.40	\$12.25	\$12.35	\$13.87	\$14.05	\$14.36	\$14.20	\$13.26	\$13.99	\$14.68	\$12.92	\$13.44	\$12.53	\$14.00	\$14.32	\$12.99
1106	Asphalt Raker	\$12.28	\$10.61	\$12.02	\$14.21	\$11.65	\$12.12	\$11.64	\$11.44	\$12.69	\$12.05	\$11.34	\$11.67	\$11.40	\$12.59	\$12.36	\$11.78
1112	Batching Plant Operator, Asphalt																
1115	Batching Plant Operator, Concrete																
1214	Blaster																
1615	Boom Truck Operator						\$18.36										
1444	Boring Machine Operator																
1305	Broom or Sweeper Operator	\$11.21	\$10.33	\$10.08	\$11.99		\$11.04	\$11.62		\$11.74	\$11.41	\$10.30		\$10.23	\$10.60	\$12.68	\$11.05
1144	Communications Cable Installer																
4404	Concrete Finisher, Paving and	040.55	210.10	010.10	040.05	040.04	040.50	040.77	212.11	04440	040.04	240.00		*40.00	040.70	<b>*</b> 40.00	240.00
1124	Structures Concrete Pavement Finishing	\$13.55	\$12.46	\$13.16	\$12.85	\$12.64	\$12.56	\$12.77	\$12.44	\$14.12	\$13.04	\$13.38	\$12.64	\$12.80	\$12.79	\$12.98	\$13.32
1318	Machine Operator				\$16.05		\$15.48			\$16.05		\$19.31				\$13.07	
1315	Concrete Paving, Curing, Float, Texturing Machine Operator											\$16.34				\$11.71	
1333	Concrete Saw Operator				\$14.67					\$14.48	\$17.33					\$13.99	
1399	Concrete/Gunite Pump Operator																
1344	Crane Operator, Hydraulic 80 tons or less				\$18.22		\$18.36			\$18.12	\$18.04	\$20.21			\$18.63	\$13.86	i
	Crane Operator, Hydraulic Over																
1345	80 Tons Crane Operator, Lattice Boom 80																<u> </u>
	Tons																
1342	or Less	\$16.82	\$14.39	\$13.85	\$17.27		\$15.87			\$17.27		\$14.67			\$16.42	\$14.97	\$13.87
1343	Crane Operator, Lattice Boom Over 80 Tons				\$20.52		\$19.38			\$20.52		\$17.49			\$25.13	\$15.80	,
1306	Crawler Tractor Operator	\$13.96	\$16.63	\$13.62	\$14.26		\$15.67			\$14.07	\$13.15	\$13.38			\$14.60	\$13.68	\$13.50
1351	Crusher or Screen Plant Operator			,	,					,	,	,			,	,	
1446	Directional Drilling Locator						\$11.67										
1445	Directional Drilling Operator				\$20.32		\$17.24										
1139	Electrician	\$20.96		\$19.87	\$19.80		\$26.35		\$20.27	\$19.80		\$20.92				\$27.11	\$19.87
	Excavator Operator, 50,000																
1347	pounds or less	\$13.46	\$12.56	\$13.67	\$17.19		\$12.88	\$14.38	\$13.49	\$17.19		\$13.88			\$14.09	\$12.71	\$14.42
1348	Excavator Operator, Over 50,000 pounds		\$15.23	\$13.52	\$17.04		\$17.71			\$16.99	\$18.80	\$16.22				\$14.53	\$13.52
1150	Flagger	\$9.30	\$9.10	\$8.50	\$10.28	\$8.81	\$9.45	\$8.70		\$10.06	\$9.71	\$9.03	\$8.81	\$9.08	\$9.90	\$10.33	\$8.10
1151	Form Builder/Setter, Structures	\$13.52	\$12.30	\$13.38	\$12.91	\$12.71	\$12.87	\$12.38	\$12.26	\$13.84	\$12.98	\$13.07	\$13.61	\$12.82	\$14.73	\$12.23	\$12.25
1160	Form Setter, Paving & Curb	\$12.36	\$12.16	\$13.93	\$11.83	\$10.71	\$12.94	ψ.2.50	ψ.Σ.Σ0	\$13.16	\$12.54	\$11.33	\$10.69	ψ.2.02	\$13.33	\$12.34	\$13.93
	Foundation Drill Operator, Crawler	Ų.2.30	ψ. <u>Σ.</u> 10	Ų.0.00	\$00	Ų.U.71	Ų.L.04			ψ.σ.10	\$ .2.04	\$11.00	¥.0.00		\$ 10.00	¥.2.04	<b>\$.5.50</b>
1360	Mounted				\$17.99					\$17.99						\$17.43	
1363	Foundation Drill Operator, Truck Mounted		\$16.86	\$22.05	\$21.51		\$16.93			\$21.07	\$20.20	\$20.76		\$17.54	\$21.39	\$15.89	\$22.05
1369	Front End Loader Operator, 3 CY or Less	\$12.28	\$13.49	\$13.40	\$13.85		\$13.04	\$13.15	\$13.29	\$13.69	\$12.64	\$12.89			\$13.51	\$13.32	\$12.17
1372	Front End Loader Operator, Over 3 CY	\$12.77	\$13.69	\$12.33	\$14.96		\$13.21	\$12.86	\$13.57	\$14.72	\$13.75	\$12.32			\$13.19	\$13.17	\$13.02
1329	Joint Sealer																
1172	Laborer, Common	\$10.30	\$9.86	\$10.08	\$10.51	\$10.71	\$10.50	\$10.24	\$10.58	\$10.72	\$10.45	\$10.30	\$10.25	\$10.03	\$10.54	\$11.02	\$10.15
1175	Laborer, Utility	\$11.80	\$11.53	\$12.70	\$12.17	\$11.81	\$12.27	\$12.11	\$11.33	\$12.32	\$11.80	\$11.53	\$11.23	\$11.50	\$11.95	\$11.73	\$12.37
1346	Loader/Backhoe Operator	\$14.18	\$12.77	\$12.97	\$15.68		\$14.12			\$15.18	\$13.58	\$12.87		\$13.21	\$14.13	\$14.29	\$12.90
1187	Mechanic	\$20.14	\$15.47	\$17.47	\$17.74	\$17.00	\$17.10			\$17.68	\$18.94	\$18.58	\$17.00	\$16.61	\$18.46	\$16.96	\$17.47
1380	Milling Machine Operator	\$15.54	\$14.64	\$12.22	\$14.29		\$14.18			\$14.32	\$14.35	\$12.86			\$14.75	\$13.53	\$12.80

CLASS.#	CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTION	ZONE TX02 *(TX20230002)	ZONE TX03 *(TX20230003)	ZONE TX04 *(TX20230004)	ZONE TX05 *(TX20230005)	ZONE TX06 *(TX20230006)	ZONE TX07 *(TX20230007)	ZONE TX08 *(TX20230008)	ZONE TX24 *(TX20230024)	ZONE TX25 *(TX20230025)	ZONE TX27 *(TX20230027)	ZONE TX28 *(TX20230028)	ZONE TX29 *(TX20230029)	ZONE TX30 *(TX20230030)	ZONE TX37 *(TX20230037)	ZONE TX38 *(TX20230038)	ZONE TX42 *(TX20230042)
1390	Motor Grader Operator, Fine Grade	\$17.49	¢16 F0	\$16.88	\$17.12	\$18.37	\$18.51	\$16.69	\$16.13	\$17.19	\$18.35	\$17.07	\$17.74	\$17.47	\$17.08	\$15.69	\$20.01
1393		\$17.49 \$16.15	\$16.52 \$14.62	\$15.83	\$17.12	\$10.37	\$16.51	\$18.50	\$10.13	\$17.19	\$16.33	\$17.07	\$17.74 \$16.85	\$17.47	\$17.00	\$15.69	\$15.53
1413	Motor Grader Operator, Rough Off Road Hauler	\$10.15	\$14.02	\$10.03	\$10.20		\$14.63	\$10.50		\$10.02	\$10.44	\$13.12	\$10.00	\$14.47	\$17.39		
				\$10.08	\$12.26					\$12.25		\$12.23	\$21.29		\$13.00	\$14.60	
1196	Painter, Structures Pavement Marking Machine					\$21.29	\$18.34						\$21.29			\$18.62	<del></del>
1396	Operator	\$16.42		\$13.10	\$13.55		\$19.17	\$12.01		\$13.63	\$14.60	\$13.17		\$16.65	\$10.54	\$11.18	\$13.10
1443	Percussion or Rotary Drill Operator																1
1202	Piledriver															\$14.95	,
1205	Pipelayer		\$11.87	\$14.64	\$13.17	\$11.17	\$12.79		\$11.37	\$13.24	\$12.66	\$13.24	\$11.17	\$11.67		\$12.12	\$14.64
1384	Reclaimer/Pulverizer Operator	\$12.85			\$11.90		\$12.88			\$11.01		\$10.46					
1500	Reinforcing Steel Worker	\$13.50	\$14.07	\$17.53	\$16.17		\$14.00			\$16.18	\$12.74	\$15.83		\$17.10		\$15.15	\$17.72
1402	Roller Operator, Asphalt	\$10.95		\$11.96	\$13.29		\$12.78	\$11.61		\$13.08	\$12.36	\$11.68			\$11.71	\$11.95	\$11.50
1405	Roller Operator, Other	\$10.36		\$10.44	\$11.82		\$10.50	\$11.64		\$11.51	\$10.59	\$10.30		\$12.04	\$12.85	\$11.57	\$10.66
1411	Scraper Operator	\$10.61	\$11.07	\$10.85	\$12.88		\$12.27		\$11.12	\$12.96	\$11.88	\$12.43		\$11.22	\$13.95	\$13.47	\$10.89
1417	Self-Propelled Hammer Operator																
1194	Servicer	\$13.98	\$12.34	\$14.11	\$14.74		\$14.51	\$15.56	\$13.44	\$14.58	\$14.31	\$13.83		\$12.43	\$13.72	\$13.97	\$14.11
1513 1708	Sign Erector Slurry Seal or Micro-Surfacing Machine Operator																
1341	Small Slipform Machine Operator									\$15.96							
1515	Spreader Box Operator	\$12.60		\$13.12	\$14.71		\$14.04			\$14.73	\$13.84	\$13.68		\$13.45	\$11.83	\$13.58	\$14.05
1705	Structural Steel Welder	Ų 12.00		ψ10.12	Ų		\$11.01			Ψσ	Ç10.01	\$10.00		Ų.0.10	<b>\$11.00</b>	\$12.85	
1509	Structural Steel Worker						\$19.29									\$14.39	
1339	Subgrade Trimmer						Ţ.U.Z.									******	
1143	Telecommunication Technician																
1145	Traffic Signal/Light Pole Worker						\$16.00										
	Trenching Machine Operator,						<b>\$10.00</b>										
1440	Heavy						\$18.48										
1437	Trenching Machine Operator, Light																
1609	Truck Driver Lowboy-Float	\$14.46	\$13.63	\$13.41	\$15.00	\$15.93	\$15.66			\$16.24	\$16.39	\$14.30	\$16.62	\$15.63	\$14.28	\$16.03	\$13.41
1612	Truck Driver Transit-Mix	ψ14.40	ψ10.00	ψ10. <del>4</del> 1	\$14.14	ψ10.50	ψ10.00			\$14.14	ψ10.00	ψ14.00	Ψ10.02	ψ10.00	ψ14.20	ψ10.00	\$10.41
1600	Truck Driver, Single Axle	\$12.74	\$10.82	\$10.75	\$13.04	\$11.61	\$11.79	\$13.53	\$13.16	\$12.31	\$13.40	\$10.30	\$11.61	<b>-</b>	\$11.97	\$11.46	\$10.75
1000	Truck Driver, Single or Tandem Axle	ψ12.74	Ψ10.02	\$10.75	ψ13.04	Ψ11.01	ψ11.79	ψ10.00	ψ13.10	Ψ12.51	ψ13.40	ψ10.30	Ψ11.01		ψ11.97	\$11.40	\$10.73
1606	Dump Truck Truck Driver, Tandem Axle Tractor	\$11.33	\$14.53	\$11.95	\$12.95		\$11.68		\$14.06	\$12.62	\$11.45	\$12.28		\$13.08	\$11.68	\$11.48	\$11.10
1607	with Semi Trailer	\$12.49	\$12.12	\$12.50	\$13.42		\$12.81	\$13.16		\$12.86	\$16.22	\$12.50			\$13.80	\$12.27	\$12.50
1441	Tunneling Machine Operator, Heavy																
1442	Tunneling Machine Operator, Light																<b></b>
1706	Welder		\$14.02		\$14.86		\$15.97		\$13.74	\$14.84					\$13.78	<del>                                     </del>	
1520 Notes:	Work Zone Barricade Servicer	\$10.30	\$12.88	\$11.46	\$11.70	\$11.57	\$11.85	\$10.77		\$11.68	\$12.20	\$11.22	\$11.51	\$12.96	\$10.54	\$11.67	\$11.76

Notes:

Any worker employed on this project shall be paid at the rate of one and one half (1-1/2) times the regular rate for every hour worked in excess of forty (40) hours per week.

For reference, the titles and descriptions for the classifications listed here are detailed further in the AGC of Texas' Standard Job Classifications and Descriptions for Highway, Heavy, Utilities, and Industrial Construction in Texas posted on the AGC's Web site for any contractor.

<sup>\*</sup>Represents the USDOL wage decision.

## TEXAS COUNTIES IDENTIFIED BY WAGE RATE ZONES: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 37, 38, 42

Anderson				County Name	Zone	County Name	Zone
		Donley		Karnes		Reagan	37
Andrews		Duval		Kaufman		Real	37
Angelina		Eastland		Kendall	7	Red River	28
Aransas	-	Ector	2	Kenedy		Reeves	8
Archer		Edwards	8	Kent		Refugio	27
Armstrong	2	El Paso		Kerr		Roberts	37
Atascosa	7	Ellis	_	Kimble		Robertson	7
Austin		Erath	28	King		Rockwall	25
Bailey	37	Falls		Kinney		Runnels	37
Bandera	7	Fannin	28	Kleberg		Rusk	4
Bastrop	7	Fayette	27	Knox		Sabine	28
Baylor		Fisher	37	Lamar		San Augustine	28
Bee	27	Floyd		Lamb	37	San Jacinto	38
Bell	7	Foard	37	Lampasas	7	San Patricio	29
Bexar	7	Fort Bend				San Saba	37
Blanco	27	Franklin		Lavaca		Schleicher	37
Borden	37	Freestone		Lee		Scurry	37
Bosque	28	Frio	27	Leon		Shackelford	37
Bowie	4	Gaines		Liberty		Shelby	28
Brazoria	38	Galveston	38	Limestone	28	Sherman	37
Brazos	7	Garza	37	Lipscomb	37	Smith	4
Brewster	8	Gillespie	27	Live Oak	27	Somervell	28
Briscoe	37	Glasscock	37	Llano	27	Starr	30
Brooks	30	Goliad	29	Loving	37	Stephens	37
Brown	37	Gonzales	27	Lubbock	2	Sterling	37
Burleson	7	Gray	37	Lynn	37	Stonewall	37
Burnet	27	Grayson	25	Madison	28	Sutton	8
Caldwell	7	Gregg	4	Marion	28	Swisher	37
Calhoun	29	Grimes	28	Martin	37	Tarrant	25
Callahan	25	Guadalupe	7	Mason	27	Taylor	2
Cameron	3	Hale	37	Matagorda	27	Terrell	8
Camp	28	Hall	37	Maverick	30	Terry	37
Carson	2	Hamilton	28	McCulloch	37	Throckmorton	37
Cass	28	Hansford	37	McLennan	7	Titus	28
Castro	37	Hardeman	37	McMullen	30	Tom Green	2
Chambers	38	Hardin	38	Medina	7	Travis	7
Cherokee	28	Harris	38	Menard	37	Trinity	28
Childress	37	Harrison	42	Midland	2	Tyler	28
Clay	25	Hartley	37	Milam	28	Upshur	4
Cochran		Haskell	37	Mills		Upton	37
Coke	37	Hays	7	Mitchell		Uvalde	30
Coleman		Hemphill		Montague		Val Verde	8
Collin		Henderson		Montgomery	38	Van Zandt	28
Collingsworth	37	Hidalgo	3	Moore	37	Victoria	6
Colorado		Hill		Morris		Walker	28
Comal	7	Hockley		Motley		Waller	38
Comanche	37	Hood		Nacogdoches		Ward	37
Concho		Hopkins		Navarro		Washington	28
Cooke		Houston		Newton		Webb	3
Coryell	7	Howard		Nolan		Wharton	27
Cottle	37	Hudspeth	8	Nueces		Wheeler	37
Crane		Hunt		Ochiltree		Wichita	5
Crockett	8	Hutchinson		Oldham		Wilbarger	37
Crosby		Irion	2	Orange		Willacy	30
Culberson	8	Jack		Palo Pinto		Williamson	7
Dallam	37	Jackson		Panola		Wilson	7
Dallas		Jasper		Parker		Winkler	37
Dawson	37	Jeff Davis	8	Parmer		Wise	25
Deaf Smith	-	Jefferson		Pecos		Wood	28
Delta				Polk		Yoakum	37
Denton	25 25	Jim Wells		Potter	20	Young	37
DeWitt	-	Johnson		Presidio	8	Zapata	30
TATE V V III			20		U	_uputu	50
Dickens	37	Jones	25	Rains	28	Zavala	30

## **Special Provision to Item 000 Nondiscrimination**



#### 1. DESCRIPTION

All recipients of federal financial assistance are required to comply with various nondiscrimination laws including Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, (Title VI). Title VI forbids discrimination against anyone in the United States on the grounds of race, color, or national origin by any agency receiving federal funds.

Texas Department of Transportation, as a recipient of Federal financial assistance, and under Title VI and related statutes, ensures that no person shall on the grounds of race, religion (where the primary objective of the financial assistance is to provide employment per 42 U.S.C. § 2000d-3), color, national origin, sex, age or disability be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any Department programs or activities.

#### 2. **DEFINITION OF TERMS**

Where the term "contractor" appears in the following six nondiscrimination clauses, the term "contractor" is understood to include all parties to contracts or agreements with the Texas Department of Transportation.

#### 3. NONDISCRIMINATION PROVISIONS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- 3.1. **Compliance with Regulations**. The Contractor shall comply with the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
- Nondiscrimination. The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not 3.2. discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.
- 3.3. Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
- 3.4. Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the Texas Department of Transportation to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient, or the Texas Department of Transportation as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

- 3.5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance**. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Texas Department of Transportation may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
  - withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or
  - cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.
- 3.6. Incorporation of Provisions. The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the Texas Department of Transportation may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: Provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

2

09-14 Statewide

# Special Provision to Item 000 Certification of Nondiscrimination in Employment



### 1. GENERAL

By signing this proposal, the Bidder certifies that he has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause, as required by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, or if he has not participated in a previous contract of this type, or if he has had previous contract or subcontracts and has not filed, he will file with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance, a Federal Government contracting or administering agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements.

**Note**—The above certification is required by the Equal Employment Opportunity Regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 60-1.7(b)(1)), and must be submitted by Bidders and proposed subcontractors only in connection with contracts and subcontracts which are subject to the equal opportunity clause. Contracts and subcontracts which are exempt from the equal opportunity clause are set forth in 41 CFR 60-1.5. (Generally only contracts or subcontracts of \$10,000 or under are exempt.)

Currently, Standard Form 100 (EEO-1) is the only report required by the Executive Orders or their implementing regulations.

Proposed prime contractors and subcontractors who have participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Executive Orders and have not filed the required reports should note that 41 CFR 60-1.7(b)(1) prevents the award of contracts and subcontracts unless such contractor submits a report covering the delinquent period or such other period specified by the Federal Highway Administration or by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor.

## **Special Provision to Item 000**



## **Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)**

#### 1. **GENERAL**

In addition to the affirmative action requirements of the Special Provision titled "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" as set forth elsewhere in this proposal, the Bidder's attention is directed to the specific requirements for utilization of minorities and females as set forth below.

#### 2. **GOALS**

- 2.1. Goals for minority and female participation are hereby established in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.
- 2.2. The goals for minority and female participation expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area are as follows:

Goals for minority participation in each trade, %	Goals for female participation in each trade, %
See Table 1	6.9

- 2.3. These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it will apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction. The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 will be based on its implementation of the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications Special Provision and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the Contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor must make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority and female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals will be a violation of the Contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.
- 2.4. A Contractor or subcontractor will be considered in compliance with these provisions by participation in the Texas Highway-Heavy Branch, AGC, Statewide Training and Affirmative Action Plan. Provided that each Contractor or subcontractor participating in this plan must individually comply with the equal opportunity clause set forth in 41 CFR 60-1.4 and must make a good faith effort to achieve the goals set forth for each participating trade in the plan in which it has employees. The overall good performance of other Contractors and subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good faith efforts to achieve the goals contained in these provisions. Contractors or subcontractors participating in the plan must be able to demonstrate their participation and document their compliance with the provisions of this Plan.

1

#### 3. SUBCONTRACTING

The Contractor must provide written notification to the Department within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the Contract resulting from this solicitation pending concurrence of the Department in the award. The notification will list the names,

09-14

address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the Contract is to be performed.

#### 4. **COVERED AREA**

As used in this special provision, and in the Contract resulting from this solicitation, the geographical area covered by these goals for female participation is the State of Texas. The geographical area covered by these goals for other minorities are the counties in the State of Texas as indicated in Table 1.

#### 5. **REPORTS**

The Contractor is hereby notified that he may be subject to the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) reporting and record keeping requirements as provided for under Executive Order 11246 as amended. OFCCP will provide direct notice to the Contractor as to the specific reporting requirements that he will be expected to fulfill.

> Table 1 **Goals for Minority Participation**

County	Participation, %	County	Participation, %
Anderson	22.5	Chambers	27.4
Andrews	18.9	Cherokee	22.5
Angelina	22.5	Childress	11.0
Aransas	44.2	Clay	12.4
Archer	11.0	Cochran	19.5
Armstrong	11.0	Coke	20.0
Atascosa	49.4	Coleman	10.9
Austin	27.4	Collin	18.2
Bailey	19.5	Collingsworth	11.0
Bandera	49.4	Colorado	27.4
Bastrop	24.2	Comal	47.8
Baylor	11.0	Comanche	10.9
Bee	44.2	Concho	20.0
Bell	16.4	Cooke	17.2
Bexar	47.8	Coryell	16.4
Blanco	24.2	Cottle	11.0
Borden	19.5	Crane	18.9
Bosque	18.6	Crockett	20.0
Bowie	19.7	Crosby	19.5
Brazoria	27.3	Culberson	49.0
Brazos	23.7	Dallam	11.0
Brewster	49.0	Dallas	18.2
Briscoe	11.0	Dawson	19.5
Brooks	44.2	Deaf Smith	11.0
Brown	10.9	Delta	17.2
Burleson	27.4	Denton	18.2
Burnet	24.2	DeWitt	27.4
Caldwell	24.2	Dickens	19.5
Calhoun	27.4	Dimmit	49.4
Callahan	11.6	Donley	11.0
Cameron	71.0	Duval	44.2
Camp	20.2	Eastland	10.9
Carson	11.0	Ector	15.1
Cass	20.2	Edwards	49.4
Castro	11.0	Ellis	18.2

2

County	Participation, %	County	Participation, %
El Paso	57.8	Kenedy	44.2
Erath	17.2	Kent	10.9
Falls	18.6	Kerr	49.4
Fannin	17.2	Kimble	20.0
Fayette	27.4	King	19.5
Fisher	10.9	Kinney	49.4
Floyd	19.5	Kleberg	44.2
Foard	11.0	Knox	10.9
Fort Bend	27.3	Lamar	20.2
Franklin	17.2	Lamb	19.5
Freestone	18.6	Lampasas	18.6
Frio	49.4	LaSalle	49.4
Gaines	19.5	Lavaca	27.4
Galveston	28.9	Lee	24.2
Garza	19.5	Leon	27.4
Gillespie	49.4	Liberty	27.3
Glasscock	18.9	Limestone	18.6
Goliad	27.4	Lipscomb	11.0
Gonzales	49.4	Live Oak	44.2
Gray	11.0	Llano	24.2
Grayson	9.4	Loving	18.9
	22.8	Lubbock	19.6
Gregg Grimes	27.4		19.5
		Lynn	
Guadalupe	47.8	Madison	27.4
Hale	19.5	Marion	22.5
Hall	11.0	Martin	18.9
Hamilton	18.6	Mason	20.0
Hansford	11.0	Matagorda	27.4
Hardeman	11.0	Maverick	49.4
Hardin	22.6	McCulloch	20.0
Harris	27.3	McLennan	20.7
Harrison	22.8	McMullen	49.4
Hartley	11.0	Medina	49.4
Haskell	10.9	Menard	20.0
Hays	24.1	Midland	19.1
Hemphill	11.0	Milam	18.6
Henderson	22.5	Mills	18.6
Hidalgo	72.8	Mitchell	10.9
Hill	18.6	Montague	17.2
Hockley	19.5	Montgomery	27.3
Hood	18.2	Moore	11.0
Hopkins	17.2	Morris	20.2
Houston	22.5	Motley	19.5
Howard	18.9	Nacogdoches	22.5
Hudspeth	49.0	Navarro	17.2
Hunt	17.2	Newton	22.6
Hutchinson	11.0	Nolan	10.9
Irion	20.0	Nueces	41.7
Jack	17.2	Ochiltree	11.0
Jackson	27.4	Oldham	11.0
Jasper	22.6	Orange	22.6
Jeff Davis	49.0	Palo Pinto	17.2
Jefferson	22.6	Panola	22.5
Jim Hogg	49.4	Parker	18.2
Jim Wells	44.2	Parmer	11.0
Johnson	18.2	Pecos	18.9
Jones	11.6	Polk	27.4
Karnes	49.4	Potter	9.3
Kaufman	18.2	Presidio	49.0
Kendall	49.4	Randall	9.3
Nonuali	43.4	ranuali	3.0

3

09-14 Statewide

County	Participation, %	County	Participation, %
Rains	17.2	Reagan	20.0
Real	49.4	Throckmorton	10.9
Red River	20.2	Titus	20.2
Reeves	18.9	Tom Green	19.2
Refugio	44.2	Travis	24.1
Roberts	11.0	Trinity	27.4
Robertson	27.4	Tyler	22.6
Rockwall	18.2	Upshur	22.5
Runnels	20.0	Upton	18.9
Rusk	22.5	Uvalde	49.4
Sabine	22.6	Val Verde	49.4
San Augustine	22.5	Van Zandt	17.2
San Jacinto	27.4	Victoria	27.4
San Patricio	41.7	Walker	27.4
San Saba	20.0	Waller	27.3
Schleicher	20.0	Ward	18.9
Scurry	10.9	Washington	27.4
Shackelford	10.9	Webb	87.3
Shelby	22.5	Wharton	27.4
Sherman	11.0	Wheeler	11.0
Smith	23.5	Wichita	12.4
Somervell	17.2	Wilbarger	11.0
Starr	72.9	Willacy	72.9
Stephens	10.9	Williamson	24.1
Sterling	20.0	Wilson	49.4
Stonewall	10.9	Winkler	18.9
Sutton	20.0	Wise	18.2
Swisher	11.0	Wood	22.5
Tarrant	18.2	Yoakum	19.5
Taylor	11.6	Young	11.0
Terrell	20.0	Zapata	49.4
Terry	19.5	Zavala	49.4

4

### **Special Provision to Item 000**

## Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity **Construction Contract Specifications** (Executive Order 11246)



#### 1. **GENERAL**

- 1.1. As used in these specifications:
  - "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this Contract resulted:
  - "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
  - "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
  - "Minority" includes:
    - Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
    - Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
    - Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
    - American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North American and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
- 1.2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it will physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this Contract resulted.
- 1.3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) will be in accordance with that plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the equal employment opportunity (EEO) clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
- 1.4. The Contractor will implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in Section 1.7.1. through Section 1.7.16. of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this Contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction Contractors performing Contracts in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction Contract will apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the Contract is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or any Federal procurement contracting officer. The

1 09-14 Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.

- 1.5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women will excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- 1.6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.
- 1.7. The Contractor will take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications will be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor will document these efforts fully, and will implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
- 1.7.1. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor will specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
- 1.7.2. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- 1.7.3. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this will be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- 1.7.4. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral Process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- 1.7.5. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor will provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
- 1.7.6. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and Collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- 1.7.7. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other

2 09-14 Statewide employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., before the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record must be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

- 1.7.8. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- 1.7.9. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month before the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor will send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- 1.7.10. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.
- 1.7.11. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
- 1.7.12. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- 1.7.13. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- 1.7.14. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities will be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- 1.7.15. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
- 1.7.16. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
- 1.8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (Section 7.1. through Section 7.16.). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under Section 7.1. through Section 7.16. of these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation will not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
- 1.9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor

3 09-14 Statewide may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

- 1.10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- 1.11. The Contractor will not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government Contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.
- 1.12. The Contractor will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties will be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- 1.13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, will implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director will proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
- 1.14. The Contractor will designate a responsible official to monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records must at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records must be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.
- 1.15. Nothing herein provided will be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).
- 1.16. In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this Contract, the Contractor and the subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, will submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form PR 1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the included instructions.

4

09-14 Statewide

# Special Provision to Item 000 On-the-Job Training Program



### 1. DESCRIPTION

The primary objective of this Special Provision is the training and advancement of minorities, women and economically disadvantaged persons toward journeyworker status. Accordingly, make every effort to enroll minority, women and economically disadvantaged persons to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and will not be used to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether or not he/she is a member of a minority group.

### 2. TRAINEE ASSIGNMENT

Training assignments are based on the past volume of state-let highway construction contracts awarded with the Department. Contractors meeting the selection criteria will be notified of their training assignment at the beginning of the reporting year by the Department's Office of Civil Rights.

### 3. PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Fulfill all of the requirements of the On-the-Job Training Program including the maintenance of records and submittal of periodic reports documenting program performance. Trainees will be paid at least 60% of the appropriate minimum journeyworker's rate specified in the Contract for the first half of the training period, 75% for the third quarter, and 90% for the last guarter, respectively.

### 4. REIMBURSEMENT

If requested, Contractors may be reimbursed \$0.80 per training hour at no additional cost to the Department. Training may occur on this project, all other Department contracts, or local-administered federal-aid projects with concurrence of the local government entity. However, reimbursement for training is not available on projects to the extent that such projects that do not contain federal funds.

### 5. COMPLIANCE

The Contractor will have fulfilled the contractual responsibilities by having provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified in their goal assignment. Noncompliance may be cause for corrective and appropriate measures pursuant to Article 8.7., "Abandonment of Work or Default of Contract," which may be used to comply with the sanctions for noncompliance pursuant to 23 CFR Part 230.

1

# **Special Provision 000 Certificate of Interested Parties (Form 1295)**



Submit a notarized Form 1295, "Certificate of Interested Parties," in the following instances:

- at Contract execution for Contracts awarded by the Commission;
- at Contract execution for Contracts awarded by the District Engineer or Chief Engineer with an award amount of \$1,000,000 or more; at any time an existing Contract awarded by the District Engineer or Chief Engineer increases in value to \$1,000,000 or more due to changes in the Contract; at any time there is an increase of \$1,000,000 or more to an existing Contract (change orders, extensions, and renewals); or
- at any time there is a change to the information in Form 1295, when the form was filed for an existing Contract.

Form 1295 and instructions on completing and filing the form are available on the Texas Ethics Commission website.

# **Special Provision 000 Important Notice to Contractors**



For Dollar Amount of Original Contract		Dollar Amount of Daily Contract Administration Liquidated	
From More Than	To and including	Damages per Working Day	
0	1,000,000	618	
1,000,000	3,000,000	832	
3,000,000	5,000,000	940	
5,000,000	15,000,000	1317	
15,000,000	25,000,000	1718	
25,000,000	50,000,000	2411	
50,000,000	Over 50,000,000	4265	

In addition to the amount shown in Table 1, the Liquidated Damages will be increased by the amount shown in Item 8 of the General Notes for Road User Cost (RUC), when applicable.

### **Special Provision 000**



## Cargo Preference Act Requirements in Federal Aid **Contracts**

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

All recipients of federal financial assistance are required to comply with the U.S. Department of Transportation's (DOT) Cargo Preference Act Requirements, 46 CFR Part 381, Use of United States-Flag Vessels.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired specifically for a Federal-aid highway project. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of a Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) funded contract.

When oceanic shipments are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the contractor agrees to:

- Utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- Furnish a legible copy of a rated, on-board commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of 46 CFR Part 381 Section 7, "Federal Grant, Guaranty, Loan and Advance of Funds Agreements," within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, to both the Engineer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.
- Insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.

## **Special Provision to Item 000**



## Disadvantaged Business Enterprise in Federal-Aid Contracts

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's (DOT) policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted Contracts and creating a level playing field on which firms owned and controlled by individuals who are determined to be socially and economically disadvantaged can compete fairly for DOT-assisted Contracts.

### 2. DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IN FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

2.1. **Policy.** It is the policy of the DOT and the Texas Department of Transportation (Department) that DBEs, as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Subpart A, and the Department's DBE Program, will have the opportunity to participate in the performance of Contracts financed in whole or in part with federal funds. The DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and the Department's DBE Program, apply to this Contract as follows.

The Contractor will solicit DBEs through reasonable and available means, as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A, and the Department's DBE Program, or show a good faith effort to meet the DBE goal for this Contract.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor will not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this Contract. Carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted Contracts. Failure to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract, which may result in the termination of this Contract or such other remedy as the Department deems appropriate.

The requirements of this Special Provision must be physically included in any subcontract.

By signing the Contract proposal, the Bidder is certifying that the DBE goal as stated in the proposal will be met by obtaining commitments from eligible DBEs or that the Bidder will provide acceptable evidence of good faith effort to meet the commitment.

- 2.2. **Definitions.**
- 2.2.1. **Administrative Reconsideration.** A process by which the low bidder may request reconsideration when the Department determines the good faith effort (GFE) requirements have not been met.
- 2.2.2. Commercially Useful Function (CUF). A CUF occurs when a DBE has the responsibility for the execution of the work and carrying out such responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work.
- 2.2.3. **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE).** A for-profit small business certified through the Texas Unified Certification Program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26, that is at least 51% owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or in the case of a publicly owned business, in which is at least 51% of the stock is owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the individuals who own it.
- 2.2.4. **DBE Joint Venture.** An association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills, and knowledge, and

in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the Contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

- 2.2.5. **DOT.** The U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).
- 2.2.6. Federal-Aid Contract. Any Contract between the Department and a Contractor that is paid for in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance.
- Good Faith Effort. All necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the contract goal which, by their scope, 2.2.7. intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if not fully successful. Good faith efforts are evaluated prior to award and throughout performance of the Contract. For guidance on good faith efforts, see 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A.
- 2.2.8. North American Industry Classification System (NAICS). A designation that best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available on the Internet at the U.S. Census Bureau website: http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/.
- 2.2.9. Race-Conscious. A measure or program that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned businesses.
- 2.2.10. Race-Neutral DBE Participation. Any participation by a DBE through customary competitive procurement procedures.
- 2.2.11. Texas Unified Certification Program (TUCP) Directory. An online directory listing all DBEs currently certified by the TUCP. The Directory identifies DBE firms whose participation on a Contract may be counted toward achievement of the assigned DBE Contract goal.
- 2.3. Contractor's Responsibilities.
- 2.3.1. **DBE Liaison Officer.** Designate a DBE liaison officer who will administer the Contractor's DBE program and who will be responsible for maintenance of records of efforts and contacts made to subcontract with DBEs.
- 2.3.2. Compliance Tracking System (CTS). This Contract is subject to electronic Contract compliance tracking. Contractors and DBEs are required to provide any noted and requested Contract compliance-related data electronically in the Department's tracking system. This includes commitments, payments, substitutions, and good faith efforts. Contractors and DBEs are responsible for responding by any noted response date or due date to any instructions or request for information, and to check the system on a regular basis. A Contractor is responsible for ensuring all DBEs have completed all requested items and that their contact information is accurate and up-to-date. The Department may require additional information related to the Contract to be provided electronically through the system at any time before, during, or after contract award. The system is web-based and can be accessed at the following Internet address: https://txdot.txdotcms.com/.

In its sole discretion, the Department may require that contract compliance tracking data be submitted by Contractors and DBEs in an alternative format prescribed by the Department.

2.3.3. Apparent Low Bidder. The apparent low bidder must submit DBE commitments to satisfy the DBE goal or submit good faith effort Form 2603 and supporting documentation demonstrating why the goal could not be achieved, in whole or part, no later than 5 calendar days after bid opening. The means of transmittal and the risk of timely receipt of the information will be the bidder's responsibility and no extension of the 5-calendarday timeframe will be allowed for any reason.

> 2 - 7 01-17

- 2.3.4. DBE Contractor. A DBE Contractor may receive credit toward the DBE goal for work performed by its own forces and work subcontracted to DBEs. In the event a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE, that information must be reported monthly.
- 2.3.5. **DBE Committal.** Only those DBEs certified by the TUCP are eligible to be used for goal attainment. The Department maintains the TUCP DBE Directory. The Directory can be accessed at the following Internet address: <a href="https://txdot.txdotcms.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?TN=txdot&XID=2340">https://txdot.txdotcms.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?TN=txdot&XID=2340</a>.

A DBE must be certified on the day the commitment is considered and at time of subcontract execution. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure firms identified for participation are approved certified DBE firms.

The Bidder is responsible to ensure that all submittals are checked for accuracy. Any and all omissions, deletions, and/or errors that may affect the end result of the commitment package are the sole liabilities of the bidder.

Commitments in excess of the goal are considered race-neutral commitments.

- 2.3.6. Good Faith Effort Requirements. A Contractor who cannot meet the Contract goal, in whole or in part, must make adequate good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation as so stated and defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A.
- 2.3.6.1. **Administrative Reconsideration.** If the Department determines that the apparent low bidder has failed to satisfy the good faith efforts requirement, the Department will notify the Bidder of the failure and will give the Bidder an opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so..

The Bidder must request an administrative reconsideration of that determination within 3 days of the date of receipt of the notice. The request must be submitted directly to the Texas Department of Transportation, Civil Rights Division, 125 East 11th Street, Austin, Texas 78701-2483.

If a request for administrative reconsideration is not filed within the period specified the determination made is final and further administrative appeal is barred.

If a reconsideration request is timely received, the reconsideration decision will be made by the Department's DBE liaison officer or, if the DBE liaison officer took part in the original determination, the Department's executive director will appoint a department employee to perform the administrative reconsideration. The employee will hold a senior leadership position and will report directly to the executive director.

The meeting or written documentation must be provided or held within 7 days of the date the request was submitted.

The Department will provide to the Bidder a written decision if the Bidder did or did not make adequate good faith efforts to meet the Contract goal. The reconsideration decision is final and is not administratively appealed to DOT.

2.3.7. **Determination of DBE Participation.** The work performed by the DBE must be reasonably construed to be included in the work area and NAICS work code identified by the Contractor in the approved commitment.

Participation by a DBE on a Contract will not be counted toward DBE goals until the amount of the participation has been paid to the DBE.

Payments made to a DBE that was not on the original commitment may be counted toward the Contract goal if that DBE was certified as a DBE before the execution of the subcontract and has performed a Commercially Useful Function.

The total amount paid to the DBE for work performed with its own forces is counted toward the DBE goal. When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its Contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the subcontractor is itself a DBE.

DBE Goal credit for the DBE subcontractors leasing of equipment or purchasing of supplies from the Contractor or its affiliates is not allowed. Project materials or supplies acquired from an affiliate of the Contractor cannot directly or indirectly (second or lower tier subcontractor) be used for DBE goal credit.

If a DBE firm is declared ineligible due to DBE decertification after the execution of the DBE's subcontract, the DBE firm may complete the work and the DBE firm's participation will be counted toward the Contract goal. If the DBE firm is decertified before the DBE firm has signed a subcontract, the Contractor is obligated to replace the ineligible DBE firm or demonstrate that it has made good faith efforts to do so.

The Contractor may count 100% of its expenditure to a DBE manufacturer. According to 49 CFR 26.55(e)(1)(i), a DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

The Contractor may count only 60% of its expenditure to a DBE regular dealer. According to 49 CFR 26.55(e)(2)(i), a DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the Contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. A firm may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business if the firm both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment must be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. A long-term lease with a third-party transportation company is not eligible for 60% goal credit.

With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE that is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, the Contractor may count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site.

A Contractor may count toward its DBE goal a portion of the total value of the Contract amount paid to a DBE joint venture equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the Contract performed by the DBE.

2.3.8. **Commercially Useful Function.** It is the Contractor's obligation to ensure that each DBE used on federal-assisted contracts performs a commercially useful function on the Contract.

The Department will monitor performance during the Contract to ensure each DBE is performing a CUF.

Under the terms established in 49 CFR 26.55, a DBE performs a CUF when it is responsible for execution of the work of the Contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved.

With respect to material and supplies used on the Contract, a DBE must be responsible for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, installing the material, if applicable, and paying for the material itself.

With respect to trucking, the DBE trucking firm must own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the Contract. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the Contract. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the Contract

4 - 7

provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

A DBE does not perform a CUF when its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, Contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. The Department will evaluate similar transactions involving non-DBEs in order to determine whether a DBE is an extra participant.

If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30% of the total cost of its Contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, the Department will presume that the DBE is not performing a CUF.

If the Department determines that a DBE is not performing a CUF, no work performed by such DBE will count as eligible participation. The denial period of time may occur before or after a determination has been made by the Department.

In case of the denial of credit for non-performance of a CUF, the Contractor will be required to provide a substitute DBE to meet the Contract goal or provide an adequate good faith effort when applicable.

2.3.8.1. **Rebuttal of a Finding of No Commercially Useful Function.** Consistent with the provisions of 49 CFR 26.55(c)(4)&(5), before the Department makes a final finding that no CUF has been performed by a DBE, the Department will notify the DBE and provide the DBE the opportunity to provide rebuttal information.

CUF determinations are not subject to administrative appeal to DOT.

2.3.9. Joint Check. The use of joint checks between a Contractor and a DBE is allowed with Department approval. To obtain approval, the Contractor must submit a completed Form 2178, "DBE Joint Check Approval," to the Department.

The Department will closely monitor the use of joint checks to ensure that such a practice does not erode the independence of the DBE nor inhibit the DBE's ability to perform a CUF. When joint checks are utilized, DBE credit toward the Contract goal will be allowed only when the subcontractor is performing a CUF in accordance with 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1).

Long-term or open-ended joint checking arrangements may be a basis for further scrutiny and may result in the lack of participation towards the Contract goal requirement if DBE independence cannot be established.

Joint checks will not be allowed simply for the convenience of the Contractor.

If the proper procedures are not followed or the Department determines that the arrangements result in a lack of independence for the DBE involved, no credit for the DBE's participation as it relates to the material cost will be used toward the Contract goal requirement, and the Contractor will need to make up the difference elsewhere on the project.

2.3.10. **DBE Termination and Substitution.** No DBE named in the commitment submitted under Section 2.3.5. will be terminated for convenience, in whole or part, without the Department's approval. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which a Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

Unless consent is provided, the Contractor will not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

The Contractor, prior to submitting its request to terminate, must first give written notice to the DBE of its intent to terminate and the reason for the termination. The Contractor will copy the Department on the Notice of Intent to terminate.

The DBE has 5 calendar days to respond to the Contractor's notice and will advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the prime Contractor's request for termination.

The Department may provide a shorter response time if required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity.

The Department will consider both the Contractor's request and DBE's stated position prior to approving the request. The Department may provide a written approval only if it agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE. If the Department does not approve the request, the Contractor must continue to use the committed DBE firm in accordance with the Contract. For guidance on what good cause includes, see 49 CFR 26.53.

Good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate, reduce, or substitute a DBE it relied upon to obtain the Contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE firm was engaged.

When a DBE subcontractor is terminated, make good faith efforts to find, as a substitute for the original DBE, another DBE to perform, at least to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal, the work that the original DBE was to have performed under the Contract.

Submit the completed Form 2228, "DBE Termination Substitution Request," within seven (7) days, which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated. If the Department determines that good faith efforts were not demonstrated, the Contractor will have the opportunity to appeal the determination to the Civil Rights Division.

2.3.11. Reports and Records. By the 15th of each month and after work begins, report payments to meet the DBE goal and for DBE race-neutral participation on projects with or without goals. These payment reports will be required until all DBE subcontracting or material supply activity is completed. Negative payment reports are required when no activity has occurred in a monthly period.

Notify the Area Engineer if payment to any DBE subcontractor is withheld or reduced.

Before receiving final payment from the Department, the Contractor must indicate a final payment on the compliance tracking system. The final payment is a summary of all payments made to the DBEs on the project.

All records must be retained for a period of 3 years following completion of the Contract work, and must be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the Department or the DOT. Provide copies of subcontracts or agreements and other documentation upon request.

2.3.12. **Failure to Comply.** If the Department determines the Contractor has failed to demonstrate good faith efforts to meet the assigned goal, the Contractor will be given an opportunity for reconsideration by the Department.

A Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this Special Provision will constitute a material breach of this Contract. In such a case, the Department reserves the right to terminate the Contract; to deduct the amount of DBE goal not accomplished by DBEs from the money due or to become due the Contractor; or to secure a refund, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, to the Department or such other remedy or remedies as the Department deems appropriate.

2.3.13. **Investigations.** The Department may conduct reviews or investigations of participants as necessary. All participants, including, but not limited to, DBEs and complainants using DBE Subcontractors to meet the

6 - 7 01-17 Statewide Contract goal, are required to cooperate fully and promptly with compliance reviews, investigations, and other requests for information.

- 2.3.14. Falsification and Misrepresentation. If the Department determines that a Contractor or subcontractor was a knowing and willing participant in any intended or actual subcontracting arrangement contrived to artificially inflate DBE participation or any other business arrangement determined by the Department to be unallowable, or if the Contractor engages in repeated violations, falsification, or misrepresentation, the Department may:
  - refuse to count any fraudulent or misrepresented DBE participation;
  - withhold progress payments to the Contractor commensurate with the violation;
  - reduce the Contractor's prequalification status;
  - refer the matter to the Office of Inspector General of the US Department of Transportation for investigation; and/or
  - seek any other available contractual remedy.

## Special Provision 000 Notice of Contractor Performance Evaluations



### 1. GENERAL

In accordance with Texas Transportation Code §223.012, the Engineer will evaluate Contractor performance based on quality, safety, and timeliness of the project.

### 2. DEFINITIONS

2.1. **Project Recovery Plan (PRP)**—a formal, enforceable plan developed by the Contractor, in consultation with the District, that documents the cause of noted quality, safety, and timeliness issues and specifies how the Contractor proposes to correct project-specific performance deficiencies.

In accordance with Title 43, Texas Administrative Code (TAC), §9.23, the District will request a PRP if the Contractor's performance on a project is below the Department's acceptable standards and will monitor the Contractor's compliance with the established plan.

2.2. **Corrective Action Plan (CAP)**—a formal, enforceable plan developed by the Contractor, and proposed for adoption by the Construction or Maintenance Division, that documents the cause of noted quality, safety, and timeliness issues and specifies how the Contractor proposes to correct statewide performance deficiencies.

In accordance with 43 TAC §9.23, the Division will request a CAP if the average of the Contractor's statewide final evaluation scores falls below the Department's acceptable standards for the review period and will monitor the Contractor's compliance with the established plan.

### 3. CONTRACTOR EVALUATIONS

In accordance with Title 43, Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §9.23, the Engineer will schedule evaluations at the following intervals, at minimum:

- Interim evaluations—at or within 30 days after the anniversary of the notice to proceed, for Contracts extending beyond 1 yr., and
- Final evaluation—upon project closeout.

In case of a takeover agreement, neither the Surety nor its performing Contractor will be evaluated.

In addition to regularly scheduled evaluations, the Engineer may schedule an interim evaluation at any time to formally communicate issues with quality, safety, or timeliness. Upon request, work with the Engineer to develop a PRP to document expectations for correcting deficiencies.

Comply with the PRP as directed. Failure to comply with the PRP may result in additional remedial actions available to the Engineer under Item 5, "Control of the Work." Failure to meet a PRP to the Engineer's satisfaction may result in immediate referral to the Performance Review Committee for consideration of further action against the Contractor.

The Engineer will consider and document any events outside the Contractor's control that contributed to the failure to meet performance standards or comply with a PRP, including consideration of sufficient time.

Follow the escalation ladder if there is a disagreement regarding an evaluation or disposition of a PRP. The Contractor may submit additional documentation pertaining to the dispute. The District Engineer's decision

on a Contractor's evaluation score and recommendation of action required in a PRP or follow up for non-compliance is final.

### 4. DIVISION OVERSIGHT

Upon request of the Construction or Maintenance Division, develop and submit for Division approval a proposed CAP to document expectations for correcting deficiencies in the performance of projects statewide.

Comply with the CAP as directed. The CAP may be modified at any time up to completion or resolution after written approval of the premise of change from the Division. Failure to meet an adopted or revised adopted CAP to the Division's satisfaction within 120 days will result in immediate referral to the Performance Review Committee for consideration of further action against the Contractor.

The Division will consider and document any events outside the Contractor's control that contributed to the failure to meet performance standards or comply with a CAP, including consideration of sufficient time and associated costs as appropriate.

### 5. PERFORMANCE REVIEW COMMITTEE

The Performance Review Committee, in accordance with 43 TAC §9.24, will review at minimum all final evaluations, history of compliance with PRPs, any adopted CAPs including agreed modifications, any information about events outside a Contractor's control contributing to the Contractor's performance, and any documentation submitted by the Contractor and may recommend one or more of the following actions:

- take no action.
- reduce the Contractor's bidding capacity,
- prohibit the Contractor from bidding on one or more projects,
- immediately suspend the Contractor from bidding for a specified period of time, by reducing the Contractor's bidding capacity to zero, or
- prohibit the Contractor from being awarded a Contract on which they are the apparent low bidder.

The Deputy Executive Director will determine any further action against the Contractor.

### 6. APPEALS PROCESS

In accordance with 43 TAC §9.25, the Contractor may appeal remedial actions determined by the Deputy Executive Director.

## **Special Provision to Item 2** Instructions to Bidders



Item 2, "Instructions to Bidders," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 2.3., "Issuing Proposal Forms," second paragraph, is supplemented by the following.

The Department will not issue a proposal form if one or more of the following apply:

■ the Bidder or affiliate of the Bidder that was originally determined as the apparent low Bidder on a project, but was deemed nonresponsive for failure to submit a DBE commitment as specified in Article 2.14., "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," is prohibited from rebidding that specific project.

#### Article 2.7., "Nonresponsive Bid," is supplemented by the following:

The Department will not accept a nonresponsive bid. A bid that has one or more of the deficiencies listed below is considered nonresponsive:

the Bidder failed to submit a DBE commitment as specified in Article 2.14., "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)."

### Article 2.14., "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," is added.

The apparent low bidder must submit DBE commitment information on federally funded projects with DBE goals within 5 calendar days (as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, Subpart A) of bid opening. For a submission that meets the 5-day requirement, administrative corrections will be allowed.

If the apparent low Bidder fails to submit their DBE information within the specified timeframe, they will be deemed nonresponsive and the proposal guaranty will become the property of the State, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. The Bidder forfeiting the proposal guaranty will not be considered in future proposals for the same work unless there has been a substantial change in the design of the work. The Department may recommend that the Commission:

- reject all bids, or
- award the Contract to the new apparent low Bidder, if the new apparent low Bidder submits DBE information within one calendar day of notification by the Department.

If the new apparent low Bidder is unable to submit the required DBE information within one calendar day:

- the new apparent low Bidder will not be deemed nonresponsive,
- the new apparent low Bidder's guaranty will not be forfeited,
- the Department will reject all bids, and
- the new apparent low Bidder will remain eligible to receive future proposals for the same project.

# Special Provision to Item 2 Instructions to Bidders



Item 2, "Instructions to Bidders," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

#### Article 2.3., "Issuing Proposal Forms," is supplemented by the following:

■ the Bidder or affiliate of the Bidder that was originally determined as the apparent low Bidder on a project, but was deemed nonresponsive for failure to register or participate in the Department of Homeland Security's (DHS) E-Verify system as specified in Article 2.15., "Department of Homeland Security (DHS) E-Verify System," is prohibited from rebidding that specific project.

### Article 2.7., "Nonresponsive Bid," is supplemented by the following:

■ the Bidder failed to participate in the Department of Homeland Security's (DHS) as specified in Article 2.15., "Department of Homeland Security (DHS) E-Verify System."

### Article 2.15., "Department of Homeland Security (DHS) E-Verify System," is added.

The Department will not award a Contract to a Contractor that is not registered in the DHS E-Verify system. Remain active in E=Verify throughout the life of the contract. In addition, in accordance with paragraph six of Article 8.2, "Subcontracting," include this requirement in all subcontracts and require that subcontractors remain active in E-Verify until their work is completed.

If the apparent low Bidder does not appear on the DHS E-Verify system prior to award, the Department will notify the Contractor that they must submit documentation showing that they are compliant within 5-business days after the date the notification was sent. A Contractor who fails to comply or respond within the deadline will be declared non-responsive and the Department will execute the proposal guaranty. The proposal guaranty will become the property of the State, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. The Bidder forfeiting the proposal guaranty will not be considered in future proposals for the same work unless there has been a substantial change in the scope of the work.

The Department may recommend that the Commission:

- reject all bids, or
- award the Contract to the new apparent low Bidder, if the Department is able to verify the Bidder's participation in the DHS E-verify system. For the Bidder who is not registered in E-Verify, the Department will allow for one business day after notification to provide proof of registration.

If the Department is unable to verify the new apparent low Bidder's participation in the DHS E-Verify system within one calendar day:

- the new apparent low Bidder will not be deemed nonresponsive,
- the new apparent low Bidder's guaranty will not be forfeited,
- the Department will reject all bids, and
- the new apparent low Bidder will remain eligible to receive future proposals for the same project.

## **Special Provision to Item 2 Instructions to Bidders**



Item 2, "Instructions to Bidders" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 3., "Issuing Proposal Forms," is supplemented by the following:

The Electronic State Business Daily (ESBD), the Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX) system, and the project proposal are the official sources of advertisement and bidding information for the State and Local Lettings. Bidders should bid the project using the information found therein, including any addenda. These sources take precedence over information from other sources, including TxDOT webpages, which are unofficial and intended for informational purposes only.

# Special Provision to Item 3 Award and Execution Contract



Item 3, Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Section 4.3**, "**Insurance**." The first sentence is voided and replaced by the following:

For construction and building Contracts, submit a certificate of insurance showing coverages in accordance with Contract requirements. For routine maintenance Contracts, refer to Article 8, "Beginning of Work."

Article 8, "Beginning of Work." The first sentence is supplemented by the following:

For a routine maintenance Contract, do not begin work until a certificate of insurance showing coverages in accordance with the Contract requirements is provided and accepted.

# **Special Provision to Item 3 Award and Execution of Contract**



Item 3, "Award and Execution of Contract" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

### Section 4.3 "Insurance" is being amended by the following:

Table 2
Insurance Requirements

maaran	oc requirements
Type of Insurance	Amount of Coverage
Commercial General Liability Insurance	Not Less Than:
•	\$600,000 each occurrence
Business Automobile Policy	Not Less Than:
•	\$600,000 combined single limit
Workers' Compensation	Not Less Than:
-	Statutory
All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance	100% of Contract Price
(For building-facilities contracts only)	

## Special Provision to Item 5 Control of the Work



Item 5, "Control of the Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 5.1, "Authority of Engineer," is voided and replaced by the following.

The Engineer has the authority to observe, test, inspect, approve, and accept the work. The Engineer decides all guestions about the quality and acceptability of materials, work performed, work progress, Contract interpretations, and acceptable Contract fulfillment. The Engineer has the authority to enforce and make effective these decisions.

The Engineer acts as a referee in all questions arising under the terms of the Contract. The Engineer's decisions will be final and binding.

The Engineer will pursue and document actions against the Contractor as warranted to address Contract performance issues. Contract remedies include, but are not limited to, the following:

- conducting interim performance evaluations requiring a Project Recovery Plan, in accordance with Title 43, Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §9.23,
- requiring the Contractor to remove and replace defective work, or reducing payment for defective work,
- removing an individual from the project,
- suspending the work without suspending working day charges,
- assessing standard liquidated damages to recover the Department's administrative costs, including additional projectspecific liquidated damages when specified in the Contract in accordance with 43 TAC §9.22,
- withholding estimates,
- declaring the Contractor to be in default of the Contract, and
- in case of a Contractor's failure to meet a Project Recovery Plan, referring the issue directly to the Performance Review Committee for consideration of further action against the Contractor in accordance with 43 TAC §9.24.

The Engineer will consider and document any events outside the Contractor's control that contributed to the failure to meet performance standards, including consideration of sufficient time.

Follow the issue escalation ladder if there is disagreement regarding the application of Contract remedies.

# Special Provision to Item 5 Control of the Work



Item 5, "Control of the Work" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 5.4, "Coordination of Plans, Specifications, and Special Provisions," the last sentence of the last paragraph is replaced by the following:

Failure to promptly notify the Engineer will constitute a waiver of all contract claims against the Department for misunderstandings or ambiguities that result from the errors, omissions, or discrepancies.

## Special Provision to Item 6 **Control of Materials**



Item 6, "Control of Materials" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 6.10., "Hazardous Materials," is voided and replaced by the following:

Comply with the requirements of Article 7.12., "Responsibility for Hazardous Materials."

Notify the Engineer immediately when a visual observation or odor indicates that materials on sites owned or controlled by the Department may contain hazardous materials. Except as noted herein, the Department is responsible for testing, removing, and disposing of hazardous materials not introduced by the Contractor. The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part during the testing, removing, or disposing of hazardous materials, except in the case where hazardous materials are introduced by the Contractor.

Use materials that are free of hazardous materials. Notify the Engineer immediately if materials are suspected to contain hazardous materials. If materials delivered to the project by the Contractor are suspected to contain hazardous materials, have an approved commercial laboratory test the materials for the presence of hazardous materials as approved. Remove, remediate, and dispose of any of these materials found to contain hazardous materials. The work required to comply with this section will be at the Contractor's expense if materials are found to contain hazardous materials. Working day charges will not be suspended and extensions of working days will not be granted for activities related to handling hazardous material introduced by the Contractor. If suspected materials are not found to contain hazardous materials, the Department will reimburse the Contractor for hazardous materials testing and will adjust working day charges if the Contractor can show that this work impacted the critical path.

- 10.1. Painted Steel Requirements. Coatings on existing steel contain hazardous materials unless otherwise shown on the plans. Remove paint and dispose of steel coated with paint containing hazardous materials is in accordance with the following:
- 10.1.1. Removing Paint From Steel For contracts that are specifically for painting steel, Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel" will be included as a pay item. Perform work in accordance with that item.

For projects where paint must be removed to allow for the dismantling of steel or to perform other work, the Department will provide for a separate contractor (third party) to remove paint containing hazardous materials prior to or during the Contract. Remove paint covering existing steel shown not to contain hazardous materials in accordance with Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel."

10.1.2. Removal and Disposal of Painted Steel. For steel able to be dismantled by unbolting, paint removal will not be performed by the Department. The Department will remove paint, at locations shown on the plans or as agreed, for the Contractor's cutting and dismantling purposes. Utilize Department cleaned locations for dismantling when provided or provide own means of dismantling at other locations.

Painted steel to be retained by the Department will be shown on the plans. For painted steel that contains hazardous materials, dispose of the painted steel at a steel recycling or smelting facility unless otherwise shown on the plans. Maintain and make available to the Engineer invoices and other records obtained from the facility showing the received weight of the steel and the facility name. Dispose of steel that does not contain hazardous material coatings in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.

10.2. Asbestos Requirements. The plans will indicate locations or elements where asbestos containing materials (ACM) are known to be present. Where ACM is known to exist or where previously unknown ACM has been found, the Department will arrange for abatement by a separate contractor prior to or during the Contract. Notify the Engineer of proposed dates of demolition or removal of structural elements with ACM at least 60 days before beginning work to allow the Department sufficient time for abatement.

The Department of State Health Services (DSHS), Asbestos Programs Branch, is responsible for administering the requirements of the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M and the Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules (TAHPR). Based on EPA guidance and regulatory background information, bridges are considered to be a regulated "facility" under NESHAP. Therefore, federal standards for demolition and renovation apply.

The Department is required to notify the DSHS at least 10 working days (by postmarked date) before initiating demolition or renovation of each structure or load bearing member shown on the plans. If the actual demolition or renovation date is changed or delayed, notify the Engineer in writing of the revised dates in sufficient time to allow for the Department's notification to DSHS to be postmarked at least 10 days in advance of the actual work.

Failure to provide the above information may require the temporary suspension of work under Article 8.4., "Temporary Suspension of Work or Working Day Charges," due to reasons under the control of the Contractor. The Department retains the right to determine the actual advance notice needed for the change in date to address post office business days and staff availability.

**10.3. Lead Abatement.** Provide traffic control as shown on the plans, and coordinate and cooperate with the third party and the Department for managing or removing hazardous materials. Work for the traffic control shown on the plans and coordination work will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to pertinent Items.

2 - 2 02-18 Statewide

## Special Provision to Item 006 **Control of Materials**



Item 6, "Control of Materials" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 1.1, "Buy America," The section is removed and replaced by the following:

Comply with the latest provisions of Build America, Buy America Act (BABA Act) of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law which restricts funds being made available from Federal financial assistance programs unless all the iron products, steel products, manufactured products, and construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States. Use steel or iron products, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States except when:

- a waiver exists exempting the material from Buy America compliance
- the cost of materials, including delivery, does not exceed 0.1% of the total Contract cost or \$2,500, whichever is greater.
- the Contract contains an alternate item for a foreign source product and the Contract is awarded based on the alternate item, or
- the materials are temporarily installed.

For construction materials submit a notarized original of TxDOT Construction Material Buy America Certification Form (Department Form 2806) with the proper attachments for verification of compliance.

Construction Materials are classified as an article, material, or supply—other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives —that is or consists primarily of:

- Non-ferrous metals,
- plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables),
- Glass (including optic glass)
- Lumber, or
- Drywall.

Details shown on the plans provide additional clarification on Buy America requirements for this project.

For steel or Iron materials submit a notarized original of the FORM D-9-USA-1 (Department Form 1818) with the proper attachments for verification of compliance. For Steel or Iron materials the manufacturing process includes any process that modifies the chemical content, physical shape or size, or final finish of a product. The manufacturing process begins with initial melting and mixing and continues through fabrication (cutting, drilling, welding, bending, etc.) and coating (paint, galvanizing, epoxy, etc.).

**Article 4., "Sampling, Testing, and Inspection,"** is supplemented by the following:

Meet with the Engineer and choose either the Department or a Department-selected Commercial Lab (CL) for conducting the subset of project-level sampling and testing shown in Table 1, "Select Guide Schedule Sampling and Testing." Selection may be made on a test by test basis. CLs will meet the testing turnaround times shown (includes test time and time for travel and sampling and reporting) and in all cases issue test reports as soon as possible.

If the Contractor chooses a Department-selected CL for any Table 1 sampling and testing:

1 - 3 10-22

- notify the Engineer, District Lab, and the CL of project scheduling that may require CL testing;
- provide the Engineer, District Lab, and CL at least 24 hours' notice by phone or e-mail;
- reimburse the Department for CL Table 1 testing using the contract fee schedule for the CL (including mileage, travel, and stand ime) at the minimum guide schedule testing frequencies;
- reimburse the Department for CL Table 1 testing above the minimum guide schedule frequencies for retesting when minimum frequency testing results in failures to meet specification limits;
- agree with the Engineer and CL upon a policy regarding notification for testing services;
- give any cancellation notice to the Engineer, District Lab, and CL by phone or e-mail;
- reimburse the Department a \$150 cancellation fee to cover technician time and mileage charges for previously scheduled work cancelled without adequate notice, which resulted in mobilization of technician and/or equipment by the CL; and
- all CL charges will be reimbursed to the Department by a deduction from the Contractor's monthly pay estimate.

If the CL does not meet the Table 1 turnaround times, testing charge to the Contractor will be reduced by 50% for the first late day and an additional 5% for each succeeding late day.

Approved CL project testing above the minimum testing frequencies in the Guide Schedule of Sampling and Testing, and not as the result of failing tests, will be paid by the Department.

Other project-level Guide Schedule sampling and testing not shown on Table 1 will be the responsibility of the Department.

Table 1 Select Guide Schedule Sampling and Testing (Note 1)

TxDOT Test	Test Description	Turn- Around Time (Calendar days)	
	SOILS/BASE		
<u>Tex-101-E</u>	Preparation of Soil and Flexible Base Materials for Testing (included in other tests)		
<u>Tex-104-E</u>	Liquid Limit of Soils (included in 106-E)		
<u>Tex-105-E</u>	Plastic Limit of Soils (included in 106-E)		
<u>Tex-106-E</u>	Calculating the Plasticity Index of Soils	7	
<u>Tex-110-E</u>	Particle Size Analysis of Soils	6	
<u>Tex-113-E</u>	Moisture-Density Relationship of Base Materials	7	
<u>Tex-114-E</u>	Moisture-Density Relationship of Subgrade and Embankment Soil	7	
<u>Tex-115-E</u>	Field Method for In-Place Density of Soils and Base Materials	2	
<u>Tex-116-E</u>	Ball Mill Method for the Disintegration of Flexible Base Material	5	
Tex-117-E, Part II	Triaxial Compression Tests For Disturbed Soils and Base Materials (Part II)	6	
<u>Tex-113-E</u> w/ Tex-117-E	Moisture-Density Relationship of Base Materials with Triaxial Compression Tests For Disturbed Soils and Base Materials (Part II)	10	
<u>Tex-140-E</u>	Measuring Thickness of Pavement Layer	2	
<u>Tex-145-E</u>	Determining Sulfate Content in Soils - Colorimetric Method	4	
HOT MIX ASPHALT			
<u>Tex-200-F</u>	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate (dry, from ignition oven with known correction factors)	1 (Note 2)	
<u>Tex-203-F</u>	Sand Equivalent Test	3	
Tex-206-F, w/ Tex-207-F, Part I, w/ Tex-227-F	(Lab-Molded Density of Production Mixture – Texas Gyratory) Method of Compacting Test Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures with Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part I - Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, with Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Mixtures	1 (Note 2)	
Tex-207-F, Part I &/or Part VI	(In-Place Air Voids of Roadway Cores)  Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part I- Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures &/or Part VI - Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using the Vacuum Method	1 (Note 2)	

Tex-207-F, Part V	Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part V- Determining Mat Segregation using a Density-Testing Gauge	3
Tex-207-F, Part VII	Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part VII - Determining Longitudinal Joint Density using a Density-Testing Gauge	4
Tex-212-F	Moisture Content of Bituminous Mixtures	3
Tex-217-F	Deleterious Material and Decantation Test for Coarse Aggregate	4
Tex-221-F	Sampling Aggregate for Bituminous Mixtures, Surface Treatments, and LRA (included in other tests)	
Tex-222-F	Sampling Bituminous Mixtures (included in other tests)	
<u>Tex-224-F</u>	Determination of Flakiness Index	3
<u>Tex-226-F</u>	Indirect Tensile Strength Test (production mix)	4
<u>Tex-235-F</u>	Determining Draindown Characteristics in Bituminous Materials	3
Tex-236-F (Correction Factors)	Asphalt Content from Asphalt Paving Mixtures by the Ignition Method (Determining Correction Factors)	4
<u>Tex-236-F</u>	Asphalt Content from Asphalt Paving Mixtures by the Ignition Method (Production Mixture)	1 (Note 2)
Tex-241-F w/ <u>Tex-207-F</u> , Part I, w/ <u>Tex-227-F</u>	(Lab-Molded Density of Production Mixture – Superpave Gyratory) Superpave Gyratory Compacting of Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures (production mixture) with Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, Part I - Part I - Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures, with Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Mixtures	1 (Note 2)
Tex-242-F	Hamburg Wheel-Tracking Test (production mix, molded samples)	3
<u>Tex-244-F</u>	Thermal Profile of Hot Mix Asphalt	1
<u>Tex-246-F</u>	Permeability of Water Flow of Hot Mix Asphalt	3
<u>Tex-280-F</u>	Flat and Elongated Particles	3
<u>Tex-530-C</u>	Effect of Water on Bituminous Paving Mixtures (production mix)	4
	AGGREGATES	
<u>Tex-400-A</u>	Sampling Flexible Base, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Mineral Aggregates	3
<u>Tex-410-A</u>	Abrasion of Coarse Aggregate Using the Los Angeles Machine	5
<u>Tex-411-A</u>	Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	12
<u>Tex-461-A</u>	Degradation of Coarse Aggregate by Micro-Deval Abrasion	5
	CHEMICAL	
<u>Tex-612-J</u>	Acid Insoluble Residue for Fine Aggregate	4
	GENERAL	
	alist [TxAPA – Level 1-A] (\$/hr)	
	list [TxAPA – Level 1-B] (\$/hr)	
Technician Travel/Star		
Per Diem (\$/day – mea	0 0/	
Mileage Rate (\$/mile fr	om closest CL location)	

Note 1- Turn-Around Time includes test time and time for travel/sampling and reporting.

Note 2 – These tests require turn-around times meeting the governing specifications. Provide test results within the stated turn-around time. CL is allowed one additional day to provide the signed and sealed report.

3 - 3 10-22

## **Special Provision to Item 7** Legal Relations and Responsibilities



Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 7.7.2., "Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Permits and Storm Water Pollution Prevention **Plans (SWP3),"** is voided and replaced by the following:

- 7.2. Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Permits and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3).
- 7.2.1. Projects with less than one acre of soil disturbance including required associated project specific locations (PSL's) per TPDES GP TXR 150000.

No posting or filing will be required for soil disturbances within the right of way. Adhere to the requirements of the

7.2.2. Projects with one acre but less than five acres of soil disturbance including required associated PSL's per TPDES GP TXR 150000.

The Department will be considered a primary operator for Operational Control Over Plans and Specifications as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 for construction activity in the right of way. The Department will post a small site notice along with other requirements as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 as the entity of having operational control over plans and specifications for work shown on the plans in the right of way.

The Contractor will be considered a Primary Operator for Day-to-Day Operational Control as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 for construction activity in the right of way. In addition to the Department's actions, the Contractor will post a small site notice along with other requirements as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 as the entity of having day-to-day operational control of the work shown on the plans in the right of way. This is in addition to the Contractor being responsible for TPDES GP TXR 150000 requirements for on-right of way and off-right of way PSL's. Adhere to all requirements of the SWP3 as shown on the plans. The Contractor will be responsible for Implement the SWP3 for the project site in accordance with the plans and specifications, TPDES General Permit TXR150000, and as directed.

7.2.3. Projects with 5 acres or more of soil disturbance including required associated PSL's per TPDES GP TXR 150000.

The Department will be considered a primary operator for Operational Control Over Plans and Specifications as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 for construction activities in the right of way. The Department will post a large site notice, file a notice of intent (NOI), notice of change (NOC), if applicable, and a notice of termination (NOT) along with other requirements per TPDES GP TXR 150000 as the entity having operational control over plans and specifications for work shown on the plans in the right of way.

The Contractor will be considered a primary operator for <u>Day-to-Day Operational Control</u> as defined in TPDES GP TXR 150000 for construction activities in the right of way. In addition to the Department's actions, the Contractor shall file a NOI, NOC, if applicable, and NOT and post a large site notice along with other requirements as the entity of having day-to-day operational control of the work shown on the plans in the right of way. This is in addition to the Contractor

being responsible for TPDES GP TXR 150000 requirements for on- right of way and off- right of way PSL's. Adhere to all requirements of the SWP3 as shown on the plans.

## Special Provision to Item 7 Legal Relations and Responsibilities



Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Section 19.1., Minimum Wage Requirements for Federally Funded Contracts.** The second paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Submit electronic payroll records to the Engineer using the Department's payroll system.

**Section 19.2., Minimum Wage Requirements for State Funded Contracts.** The second paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Submit electronic payroll records to the Engineer using the Department's payroll system.

## Special Provision to Item 7 Legal Relations and Responsibilities



Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 7.2.4., "Public Safety and Convenience." The first paragraph is deleted and replaced by the following.

Ensure the safety and convenience of the public and property as provided in the Contract and as directed. Keep existing roadways open to traffic or construct and maintain detours and temporary structures for safe public travel. Manage construction to minimize disruption to traffic. Maintain the roadway in a good and passable condition, including proper drainage and provide for ingress and egress to adjacent property.

If the construction of the project requires the closing of a highway, as directed, coordinate the closure with the Engineer and work to ensure all lanes and ramps possible are available during peak traffic periods before, during, and after significant traffic generator events to avoid any adverse economic impact on the municipalities during:

- dates or events as shown on the plans, and
- other dates as directed.

### **Special Provision to Item 007** Legal Relations and Responsibilities



Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below.

Section 2.6., "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling," the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

2.6. Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling. Comply with the requirements of Item 502 "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling," and as directed. Provide traffic control devices that conform to the details shown on the plans, the TMUTCD, and the Department's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List maintained by the Traffic Safety Division. When authorized or directed, provide additional signs or traffic control devices not required by the plans.

Section 2.6.1., "Contractor Responsible Person and Alternative," is voided and replaced by the following:

2.6.1. Contractor Responsible Person and Alternative. Designate in writing, a Contractor's Responsible Person (CRP) and an alternate to be the representative of the Contractor who is responsible for taking or directing corrective measures regarding the traffic control. The CRP or alternate must be accessible by phone 24 hr. per day and able to respond when notified. The CRP and alternate must comply with the requirements of Section 2.6.5., "Training."

Section 2.6.2, "Flaggers," the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

2.6.2. Flaggers. Designate in writing, a flagger instructor who will serve as a flagging supervisor and is responsible for training and assuring that all flaggers are qualified to perform flagging duties. Certify to the Engineer that all flaggers will be trained and make available upon request a list of flaggers trained to perform flagging duties.

Section 2.6.5, "Training," is voided and replaced by the following:

2.6.5. Training. Train workers involved with the traffic control using Department-approved training as shown on the "Traffic Control Training" Material Producer List.

> Coordinate enrollment, pay associated fees, and successfully complete Department-approved training or Contractor-developed training. Training is valid for the period prescribed by the provider. Except for law enforcement personnel training, refresher training is required every 4 yr. from the date of completion unless otherwise specified by the course provider. The Engineer may require training at a frequency instead of the period prescribed based on the Department's needs. Training and associated fees will not be measured or paid for directly but are considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Certify to the Engineer that workers involved in traffic control and other work zone personnel have been trained and make available upon request a copy of the certification of completion to the Engineer. Ensure the following is included in the certification of completion:

- name of provider and course title,
- name of participant,
- date of completion, and
- date of expiration.

Where Contractor-developed training or a Department-approved training course does not produce a certification, maintain a log of attendees. Make the log available upon request. Ensure the log is legible and includes the following:

- printed name and signature of participant,
- name and title of trainer, and
- date of training.
- 2.6.5.1. Contractor-developed Training. Develop and deliver Contractor-developed training meeting the minimum requirements established by the Department. The outline for this training must be submitted to the Engineer for approval at the preconstruction meeting. The CRP or designated alternate may deliver the training instead of the Department-approved training. The work performed and materials furnished to develop and deliver the training will not be measured or paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.
- 2.6.5.1.1. **Flagger Training Minimum Requirements.** A Contractor's certified flagging instructor is permitted to train other flaggers.
- 2.6.5.1.2. **Optional Contractor-developed Training for Other Work Zone Personnel.** For other work zone personnel, the Contractor may provide training meeting the curriculum shown below instead of Department-approved training.

Minimum curriculum for Contractor-provided training is as follows:

Contractor-developed training must provide information on the use of personnel protection equipment, occupational hazards and health risks, and other pertinent topics related to traffic management. The type and amount of training will depend on the job duties and responsibilities. Develop training applicable to the work being performed. Develop training to include the following topics.

- The Life You Save May Be Your Own (or other similar company safety motto).
- Purpose of the training.
  - It's the Law.
  - To make work zones safer for workers and motorist.
  - To understand what is needed for traffic control.
  - To save lives including your own.
- Personal and Co-Worker Safety.
  - High Visibility Safety Apparel. Discuss compliant requirements; inspect regularly for fading and
    reduced reflective properties; if night operations are required, discuss the additional and
    appropriate required apparel in addition to special night work risks; if moving operations are
    underway, discuss appropriate safety measures specific to the situation and traffic control plan.
  - Blind Areas. A blind area is the area around a vehicle or piece of construction equipment not
    visible to the operators, either by line of sight or indirectly by mirrors. Discuss the "Circle of Safety"
    around equipment and vehicles; use of spotters; maintain eye contact with equipment operators;
    and use of hand signals.
  - Runovers and Backovers. Remain alert at all times; keep a safe distance from traffic; avoid turning your back to traffic and if you must then use a spotter; and stay behind protective barriers, whenever possible. Note: It is not safe to sit on or lean against a concrete barrier, these barriers can deflect four plus feet when struck by a vehicle.
  - Look out for each other, warn co-workers.
  - Be courteous to motorists.
  - Do not run across active roadways.
  - Workers must obey traffic laws and drive courteously while operating vehicles in the work zones.
  - Workers must be made aware of company distracted driving policies.
- Night Time Operations. Focus should be placed on projects with a nighttime element.

- Traffic Control Training. Basics of Traffic Control.
  - Identify work zone traffic control supervisor and other appropriate persons to report issues to when they arise.
  - Emphasize that work zone traffic control devices must be in clean and in undamaged condition. If devices have been hit but not damaged, put back in their correct place and report to traffic control supervisor. If devices have been damaged, replace with new one and report to traffic control supervisor. If devices are dirty, faded or have missing or damaged reflective tape clean or replace and report to traffic control supervisor. Show examples of non-acceptable device conditions. Discuss various types of traffic control devices to be used and where spacing requirements can be found.
  - Channelizing Devices and Barricades with Slanted Stripes. Stripes are to slant in the direction
    you want traffic to stay or move to; demonstrate this with a device.
  - Traffic Queuing. Workers must be made aware of traffic queuing and the dangers created by it.
     Workers must be instructed to immediately notify the traffic control supervisor and other supervisory personnel if traffic is queuing beyond advance warning sign and devices or construction limits.
  - Signs. Signs must be straight and not leaning. Report problems to the traffic control supervisor or other as designated for immediate repair. Covered signs must be fully covered. If covers are damaged or out of place, report to traffic control supervisor or other as designated.

3 - 3 11-20 Statewide

## **Special Provision to Item 8 Prosecution and Progress**



Item 8, "Prosecution and Progress" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 8.1., "Prosecution of Work." The first sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Begin work 120 calendar days after the authorization date to begin work. Do not begin work before or after this period unless authorized in writing by the Engineer.

## Special Provision to Item 8 Prosecution and Progress



Item 8, "Prosecution and Progress" of the Standard Specification is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 8.2., "Subcontracting," is supplemented by the following paragraph, which is added as paragraph six to this article:

The Contractor certifies by signing the Contract that the Contractor will not enter into any subcontract with a subcontractor that is not registered in the Department of Homeland Security's (DHS) E-Verify system. Require that all subcontractors working on the project register and require that all subcontractors remain active in the DHS E-Verify system until their work is complete on the project.

## **Special Provision to Item 8 Prosecution and Progress**



Item 8, "Prosecution and Progress" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clause cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 8.7.2., "Wrongful Default," is revised and replaced by the following:

If it is determined after the Contractor is declared in default, that the Contractor was not in default, the rights and obligations of all parties will be the same as if termination had been issued for the convenience of the public as provided in Article 8.8 "Termination of Contract."

### **Special Provision to Item 009 Measurement and Payment**



Item 009 "Measurement and Payment" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

#### Article 9.5., "PROGRESS PAYMENTS" is supplemented with the following:

It is the Department's desire to pay a Contractor for work through the last working day of the month; however, the use of early cut-off dates for monthly estimates and MOH is a project management practice to manage workload at the Area Office level. Approval for using early cut-off dates is at the District's discretion. The earliest cut-off date for estimates is the 25th of the month.

#### Article 9.6., "PAYMENT FOR MATERIAL ON HAND (MOH)" first paragraph is amended as follows:

If payment for MOH is desired, request compensation for the invoice cost of acceptable nonperishable materials that have not been used in the work before the request, and that have been delivered to the work location or are in acceptable storage places. Nonperishable materials are those that do not have a shelf life or whose characteristics do not materially change when exposed to the elements. Include only materials that have been sampled, tested, approved, or certified, and are ready for incorporation into the work. Only materials which are completely constructed or fabricated on the Contractor's order for a specific Contract and are so marked and on which an approved test report has been issued are eligible. Payment for MOH may include the following types of items: concrete traffic barrier, precast concrete box culverts, concrete piling, reinforced concrete pipe, and illumination poles. Any repairs required after fabricated materials have been approved for storage will require approval of the Engineer before being made and will be made at the Contractor's expense. Include only those materials and products, when cumulated under an individual item or similar bid items, that have an invoice cost of at least \$1,000 in the request for MOH payment (e.g. For MOH eligibility, various sizes of conductor are considered similar bid items and may be cumulated to meet the threshold; for small roadside signs, the sign supports, mounting bolts, and the sign face is considered one bid item or similar bid items for more than one pay item for sign supports.) Requests for MOH are to be submitted at least two days before but not later than the estimate cutoff date unless otherwise agreed. If there is a need to request MOH after the established cut-off date, the district can make accommodation as the need arises. This needed accommodation is to be the exception, though, and not the rule.

### **Special Provision to Item 9 Measurement and Payment**



Item 9, "Measurement and Payment" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 9.7.1.4.3., "Standby Equipment Costs," is voided and replaced by the following:

7.1.4.3. Standby Equipment Costs. Payment for standby equipment will be made in accordance with Section 9.7.1.4., "Equipment," except that the 15% markup will not be allowed and that:

Section 7.1.4.3.1., "Contractor-Owned Equipment," is voided and replaced by the following:

- 7.1.4.3.1. **Contractor-Owned Equipment**. For Contractor-owned equipment:
  - Standby will be paid at 50% of the monthly Equipment Watch rate after the regional and age adjustment factors have been applied. Operating costs will not be allowed. Calculate the standby rate as follows.

Standby rate = (FHWA hourly rate - operating costs) × 50%

- If an hourly rate is needed, divide the monthly *Equipment Watch* rate by 176.
- No more than 8 hr. of standby will be paid during a 24-hr. day period, nor more than 40 hr. per week.
- Standby costs will not be allowed during periods when the equipment would have otherwise been idle.

### **Special Provision to Item 247** Flexible Base



Item 247, "Flexible Base" of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

#### Section 2.4., "Certification." This section is added.

Personnel certified by the Department-approved soils and base certification program must conduct all sampling, field testing, and laboratory testing required by the following:

- Section 2.1, "Aggregate,"
- Section 2.1.3.2, "Recycled Material (Including Crushed Concrete) Requirements,"
- Section 4.3, "Compaction," for measuring flexible base depth, and
- Section 4.3.2, "Density Control," for determining the roadway density and moisture content.

Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current certificates before laboratory and field testing is performed and when personnel changes are made. At any time during the project, the Engineer may perform production tests as deemed necessary in accordance with Item 5, "Control of the Work."

#### Section 2.5., "Reporting and Responsibilities." This section is added.

Use Department-provided templates to record and calculate all test data. Obtain the current version of the templates at http://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/forms-publications/consultants-contractors/forms/site-manager.html or from the Engineer. The Engineer and the Contractor will provide any available test results to the other party when requested. Record and electronically submit all test results and pertinent information on Department-provided templates.

#### Section 2.6., "Sampling." This section is added.

The Engineer will sample flexible base from stockpiles located at the production site or at the project location in accordance with Tex-400-A, Section 5.3. The Engineer will label the sample containers as "Engineer," "Contractor" or "Supplier," and "CST/M&P." Witness the sampling and take immediate possession of the sample containers labeled "Contractor" or "Supplier." The Engineer will maintain custody of the samples labeled "CST/M&P" until testing and reporting is completed.

#### Section 2.7., "Referee Testing." This section is added.

CST/M&P is the referee laboratory. The Contractor may request referee testing when the Engineer's test results fail to meet any of the material requirements listed in Table 1. Make the request via email within 5 working days after receiving test results from the Engineer. Submit test reports signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer from a commercial laboratory listed on the Department's Material Producer List (MPL) of laboratories approved to perform compaction and triaxial compression testing located at http://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/cmd/mpl/complabs.pdf. Submit completed test reports electronically on Department-provided templates in their original format. The referee laboratory will report test results to the Engineer within the allowable number of working days listed in Table 2 from the time the referee laboratory receives the samples. It is at the discretion of the Engineer or the referee laboratory to deny a referee request upon review of the test reports provided by the Contractor.

1

Table 2
Number of Allowable Working Days to Report Referee Test Results

Material Property	Test Method	Working Days	
Gradation	Tex-110-E, Part I	5	
Liquid Limit (Multi-Point Method)	Tex-104-E, Part I	5	
Plasticity Index	Tex-106-E	5	
Wet Ball Mill Value	Tex-116-E,	5	
Wet Ball Mill, % Increase passing #40 sieve	Parts I and II	5	
Compressive Strength <sup>1</sup>	Tex-117-E, Part II	6	
Compressive Strength <sup>2</sup>	Tex-117-E	12	

- 1. Moisture-Density curve provided by the District
- 2. Moisture-Density curve determined by the referee laboratory

Section 4.6., "Ride Quality." This section is voided and replaced by the following.

Measurement of ride quality only applies to the final travel lanes that receive a 1- or 2-course surface treatment for the final riding surface, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Measure the ride quality of the base course either before or after the application of the prime coat, as directed, and before placement of the surface treatment. Use a certified profiler operator from the Department's MPL. When requested, furnish the Engineer documentation for the person certified to operate the profiler.

Provide all profile data to the Engineer in electronic data files within 3 days of measuring the ride quality using the format specified in <u>Tex-1001-S</u>. The Engineer will use Department software to evaluate longitudinal profiles to determine areas requiring corrective action. Correct 0.1-mi.sections for each wheel path having an average international roughness index (IRI) value greater than 100 in. per mile to an IRI value of 100 in. per mile or less, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Re-profile and correct sections that fail to maintain ride quality, as directed. Correct re-profiled sections until specification requirements are met, as approved. Perform this work at no additional expense to the Department.

2

## **Special Provision to Item 300 Asphalt, Oils, and Emulsions**



Item 300, "Asphalt, Oils, and Emulsions" of the Standard Specifications is replaced by Special Specification 3096, "Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions." All Item 300 Special Provisions are no longer available, beginning with the April 2022 letting.

## **Special Provision to Item 302 Aggregates for Surface Treatments**



Item 302, "Aggregates for Seal Coats," of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Section 2.1., "Aggregate." Tables 2 and 3 are voided and replaced by the following.

Aggregate Gradation Requirements (Cumulative % Retained¹)

	Grade								
Sieve	1	2	3S <sup>2</sup>		4S <sup>2</sup>	4	5S <sup>2</sup>	5	
Sieve				Non- Lightweight	5 5 .				
1"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7/8"	0–2	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3/4"	20–35	0–2	0	0	0	-	-	-	-
5/8"	85–100	20–40	0–5	0–5	0–2	0	0	-	-
1/2"	-	80–100	55–85	20-40	10–25	0–5	0–5	0	0
3/8"	95–100	95–100	95–100	80–100	60–80	60–85	20–40	0–5	0–5
1/4"	-	-	-	95–100	95–100	-	-	65–85	-
#4	-	-	-	-	-	95–100	95–100	95–100	50-80
#8	99–100	99–100	99–100	98–100	98–100	98–100	98–100	98–100	98–100

- 1. Round test results to the nearest whole number.
- Single-size gradation.

Table 3
Aggregate Quality Requirements

Duna sata	Aggregate Quality I	Requirement <sup>1</sup>			
Property	Test Method	Minimum	Maximum		
SAC	<u>AQMP</u>	As shown	on the plans		
Deleterious Material <sup>2</sup> , %	Tex-217-F, Part I	-	2.0		
Decantation, %	<u>Tex-406-A</u>	-	1.5		
Flakiness Index, %	<u>Tex-224-F</u>	-	17		
Gradation	Tex-200-F, Part I	Table 2 R	equirements		
Los Angeles Abrasion, %	<u>Tex-410-A</u>	-	35		
Magnesium Sulfate Soundness, 5 Cycle, %	<u>Tex-411-A</u>	-	25		
Micro-Deval Abrasion, %	<u>Tex-461-A</u>	Note 3			
Coarse Aggregate Angularity <sup>4</sup> , 2 Crushed Faces, %	<u>Tex-460-A</u> , Part I	85 -			
Additio	nal Requirements for	Lightweight Aggregate			
Dry Loose Unit Wt., lb./cu. ft.	<u>Tex-404-A</u>	35	60		
Pressure Slaking, %	<u>Tex-431-A</u>	-	6.0		
Freeze-Thaw Loss, %	<u>Tex-432-A</u>	-	10.0		
Water Absorption, 24hr., %	<u>Tex-433-A</u>	-	12.0		

- 1. Material requirements are listed below, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- 2. Not required for lightweight aggregate.
- 3. Used to estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss in accordance with Section 2.1.1.
- Only required for crushed gravel.

#### Section 2.1.1., "Micro-Deval Abrasion," is added.

The Engineer will perform a minimum of one Micro-Deval abrasion test in accordance with <u>Tex-461-A</u> for each coarse aggregate source per project that has a Rated Source Soundness Magnesium (RSSM) loss value greater than 15 as listed in the BRSQC. The Engineer may waive all Micro-Deval testing based on a satisfactory test history of the same aggregate source.

The Engineer will estimate the magnesium sulfate soundness loss for each coarse aggregate source, when tested, using the following formula.

 $Mg_{est.} = (RSSM)(MD_{act.}/RSMD)$ 

where:

Mgest. = magnesium sulfate soundness loss MDact. = actual Micro-Deval percent loss RSMD = Rated Source Micro-Deval

When the estimated magnesium sulfate soundness loss is greater than the maximum magnesium sulfate soundness loss specified, the coarse aggregate source will not be allowed for use unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The Engineer may require additional testing before granting approval.

Section 2.2., "Precoating." The third paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

The Engineer retains the right to remove precoat material from aggregate samples in accordance with <u>Tex-210-F</u>, or as recommended by the Construction Division, and test the aggregate to verify compliance with Table 2 and Table 3 requirements. Gradation testing may be performed with precoat intact.

#### Section 2.3., "Sampling," is added.

Personnel who conduct sampling and witnessing of sampling must be certified by the Department-approved certification program. Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current certificates before beginning construction and when personnel changes are made. At any time during the project, the Engineer may perform production tests as deemed necessary in accordance with Item 5, "Control of the Work."

The Engineer will sample aggregate from stockpiles located at the production site, intermediate distribution site, or project location in accordance with <u>Tex-221-F</u>, Section 3.2.3. The Engineer will split each sample into 2 equal portions in accordance with <u>Tex-200-F</u>, Section 3.3, and label these portions "Engineer" and "Contractor" or "Supplier." Witness the sampling and splitting, and take immediate possession of the samples labeled "Contractor" or "Supplier".

#### Section 2.4., "Reporting and Responsibilities," is added.

The Engineer will provide test results to the Contractor and Supplier within 10 working days from the date the stockpile was sampled for sources listed on the Department's Bituminous Rated Source Quality Catalog (BRSQC), unless otherwise directed. The Engineer will provide test results for the LA Abrasion (Tex-410-A) and Magnesium Sulfate Soundness (Tex-411-A) tests within 30 calendar days for sources not listed on the BRSQC, or for sources not meeting the requirements of Section 2.1.1., "Micro-Deval Abrasion." The Engineer will report to the other party within 24 hours when any test result does not meet the requirements listed in Table 2 or Table 3.

2 06-18 Statewide

## **Special Provision to Item 316 Seal Coat**



Item 316, "Seal Coat" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

#### Section 4.8, "Asphalt Placement" is supplemented by the following:

4.8.5. Collect all samples in accordance with Tex-500-C, "Sampling Bituminous Materials, Pre-Molded Joint Fillers, and Joint Sealers" from the distributor and with witness by the Engineer.

At least once per project, collect split samples of each binder grade and source used. The Engineer will submit one split sample to MTD for testing and retain the other split sample.

In addition, collect one sample of each binder grade and source used on the project for each production day. The Engineer will retain these samples.

The Engineer will keep all retained samples for one yr., for hot-applied binders and cutback asphalts; or for two mo., for emulsified asphalts. The Engineer may submit retained samples to MTD for testing as necessary or as requested by MTD.

### Special Provision to Item 420 Concrete Substructure



Item 420, "Concrete Substructures" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clause cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 420.6., "Payment." The first paragraph is replaced by the following:

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for the class of concrete and element identified and by the special designation when appropriate. This price is full compensation for furnishing, hauling, and mixing concrete materials; furnishing, bending, fabricating, splicing, welding and placing the required reinforcement; clips, blocks, metal spacers, ties, wire, or other materials used for fastening reinforcement in place; placing, finishing, and curing concrete; mass placement controls; applying ordinary surface finish; furnishing and placing drains, metal flashing strips, and expansion-joint material; excavation, subgrade preparation; and forms and falsework, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

### **Special Provision to Item 421 Hydraulic Cement Concrete**



Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 421.2., "Materials," the second sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Provide aggregates from sources listed in the Department's Concrete Rated Source Quality Catalog (CRSQC).

Article 421.2.2., Supplementary Cementing Materials (SCM), is voided and replaced with the following.

Supplementary Cementing Materials (SCM).

- Fly Ash. Furnish fly ash, Modified fly ash (MFA), and Ground Bottom Ash (GBA) conforming to DMS-4610, "Fly Ash."
- Slag Cement. Furnish Slag Cement conforming to DMS-4620, "Slag Cement."
- Silica Fume. Furnish silica fume conforming to DMS-4630, "Silica Fume."
- Metakaolin. Furnish metakaolin conforming to DMS-4635, "Metakaolin."

Article 421.3.1.3., "Agitators and Truck and Stationary Mixers," the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Provide stationary and truck mixers capable of combining the ingredients of the concrete into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass and capable of discharging the concrete so that the requirements of <u>Tex-472-A</u> are met.

Article 421.3.1.3., "Agitators and Truck and Stationary Mixers," is supplemented with the following.

Truck mixers with automated water and chemical admixture measurement and slump and slump flow monitoring equipment meeting the requirement of ASTM C 94 will be allowed. Provide data every 6 mo. substantiating the accuracy of slump, slump flow, temperature, water, and chemical admixture measurements. The slump measured by the automated system must be within 1 in. of the slump measured in accordance with Tex-415-A. The concrete temperature measured by the automated system must be within 1°F of concrete temperature measured in accordance with Tex-422-A. The Engineer will not use the automated measurements for acceptance.

Article 421.4.2, "Mix Design Proportioning," Table 8 is voided and replaced by the following.

Table 8
Concrete Classes

	1		1	Co	ncrete Class	ses	1
Class of Concrete	Design Strength,¹ Min f'c (psi)	Max w/cm Ratio	Coarse Aggregate Grades <sup>2,3,4</sup>	Cement Types	Mix Design Options	Exceptions to Mix Design Options	General Usage <sup>s</sup>
А	3,000	0.60	1–4, 8	I, II, I/II, IL, IP, IS, IT, V	1, 2, 4, & 7	When the cementitious material content does not exceed 520 lb./cu. yd., any fly ash listed in the MPL may be used at a cement replacement of 20% to	Curb, gutter, curb & gutter, conc. retards, sidewalks, driveways, back-up walls, anchors, non-reinforced drilled shafts
В	2,000	0.60	2–7			50%.	Riprap, traffic signal controller foundations, small roadside signs, and anchors
C <sub>6</sub>	3,600	0.45	1–6	I, II, I/II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–8		Drilled shafts, bridge substructure, traffic rail, culverts except top slab of direct traffic culverts, headwalls, wing walls, inlets, manholes, traffic barrier
E	3,000	0.50	2–5	I, II, I/II, IL, IP, IS, IT, V	1–8	When the cementitious material content does not exceed 520 lb./cu. yd., any fly ash listed in the MPL may be used at a cement replacement of 20% to 50%.	Seal concrete
F <sup>6</sup>	Note <sup>7</sup>	0.45	2–5	I, II, I/II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V			Railroad structures; occasionally for bridge piers, columns, bents, post-tension members
H6	Note <sup>7</sup>	0.45	3–6	I, II, I/II, III, IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–4, 8	Mix design options 1-8 allowed for cast-in-place concrete and the following precast elements unless otherwise stated in the plans:  ■ Bridge Deck Panels, ■ Retaining Wall Systems, ■ Coping, ■ Sound Walls, ■ Wall Columns, ■ Traffic Rail, ■ Traffic Barrier, ■ Long/Arch Span Culverts, and ■ precast concrete products included in Items 462, 464, and 465. Do not use Type III cement in mass placement concrete. Up to 20% of blended cement may be replaced with listed SCMs when Option 4 is used for precast concrete. Options 6, & 7 allowed for cast-in-place Class H concrete.	Precast concrete, post-tension members
S <sup>6</sup>	4,000	0.45	2–5	I, II, I/II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–8	,	Bridge slabs, top slabs of direct traffic culverts, approach slabs
Р	See Item 360, "Concrete Pavement."	0.50	2–3	I, II, I/II, IL, IP, IS, IT, V	1–8	When the cementitious material content does not exceed 520 lb./cu. yd., any fly ash listed in the MPL may be used at a cement replacement of 20% to 50%.	Concrete pavement

Class of Concrete	Design Strength,¹ Min f'c (psi)	Max w/cm Ratio	Coarse Aggregate Grades <sup>2,3,4</sup>	Cement Types	Mix Design Options	Exceptions to Mix Design Options	General Usage⁵
CO <sub>6</sub>	4,600	0.40	6		4.0		Bridge deck concrete overlay
LMC <sup>6</sup>	4,000	0.40	6–8		1–8		Latex-modified concrete overlay
SS <sup>6</sup>	3,600	0.45	4–6	I, II, I/II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1-8	Use a minimum cementitious material content of 658 lb./cu. yd. of concrete. Limit the alkali loading to 4.0 lbs./cu. yd. or less when using option 7.	Slurry displacement shafts, underwater drilled shafts
$K^6$	Note <sup>7</sup>	0.40	Note <sup>7</sup>	I, II, I/II, III IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1-8		Note <sup>7</sup>
HES	Note <sup>7</sup>	0.45	Note <sup>7</sup>	I, IL, II, I/II,		Mix design options do not apply. 700 lb. of cementitious material per cubic yard limit does not apply.	Concrete pavement, concrete pavement repair
"X" (HPC) <sub>6,8,9</sub>	Note <sup>10</sup>	0.45	Note <sup>10</sup>	I, II, I/II, III IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–4, & 8	Maximum fly ash replacement for Option 3 may be increased to 50%. Up to 20% of a blended cement may be replaced with listed SCMs for Option 4. Do not use Option 8 for precast concrete.	
"X" (SRC) 6.8. 9	Note <sup>10</sup>	0.45	Note <sup>10</sup>	VII, II, IP, IL, IS, IT, V	1–4, & 7	When using fly ash, only use fly ashes allowed for SRC as listed in the Fly Ash MPL.  Type III-MS may be used where allowed.  Type I and Type III cements may be use when fly ashes allowed for SRC as listed in the Fly Ash MPL are used, and with a maximum w/cm of 0.40.  Up to 20% of blended cement may be replaced with listed SCMs when Option 4 is used for precast concrete.  Use Option 7 for precast concrete where allowed.	

- 1. Design strength must be attained within 56 days.
- 2. Do not use Grade 1 coarse aggregate except in massive foundations with 4 in. minimum clear spacing between reinforcing steel bars, unless otherwise permitted. Do not use Grade 1 aggregate in drilled shafts.
- 3. Use Grade 8 aggregate in extruded curbs unless otherwise approved.
- 4. Other grades of coarse aggregate maybe used in non-structural concrete classes when allowed by the Engineer.
- 5. For information only.
- 6. Structural concrete classes.
- 7. As shown on the plans or specified.
- 8. "X" denotes class of concrete shown on the plans or specified.
- 9. (HPC): High Performance Concrete, (SRC): Sulfate Resistant Concrete.
- 10. Same as class of concrete shown on the plans.

#### Article 421.4.2.2., "Aggregates," is supplemented by the following.

Use the following equation to determine if the aggregate combination meets the sand equivalency requirement when blending fine aggregate or using an intermediate aggregate:

$$\frac{(SE_{1} \times P_{1}) + (SE_{2} \times P_{2}) + (SE_{ia} \times P_{ia})}{100} \ge 80\%$$

where:

 $SE_1$  = sand equivalency (%) of fine aggregate 1

 $SE_2$  = sand equivalency (%) of fine aggregate 2

 $SE_{ia}$  = sand equivalency (%) of intermediate aggregate passing the 3/8 in. sieve

 $P_1$  = percent by weight of fine aggregate 1 of the fine aggregate blend

 $P_2$  = percent by weight of fine aggregate 2 of the fine aggregate blend

 $P_{ia}$  = percent by weight of intermediate aggregate passing the 3/8 in. sieve

Article 421.4.2.3., Chemical Admixtures," the second paragraph is voided and replaced with the following.

Use a 30% calcium nitrite solution when a corrosion-inhibiting admixture is required. Dose the admixture at the rate of gallons of admixture per cubic yard of concrete shown on the plans. Use set retarding admixtures, as needed, to control setting time to ensure concrete containing corrosion inhibiting admixtures remain workable for the entire duration of the concrete placement. Perform setting time testing and slump loss testing during trial batch testing.

Article 421.4.2.5., "Slump," the second paragraph is voided and not replaced. Table 9 is voided and replaced with below:

Table 9 Placement Slump Requirements

General Usage	Placement Slump Range, <sup>1,2</sup> in.
Walls (over 9 in. thick), caps, columns, piers	3 to 7
Bridge slabs, top slabs of direct traffic culverts, approach slabs, concrete overlays, latex- modified concrete for bridge deck overlays	3 to 6
Inlets, manholes, walls (less than 9 in. thick), bridge railing, culverts, concrete traffic barrier, concrete pavement (formed)	4 to 6
Precast concrete	4 to 9
Underwater concrete placements	6 to 8-1/2
Drilled shafts, slurry displaced and underwater drilled shafts	See Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations."
Curb, gutter, curb and gutter, concrete retards, sidewalk, driveways, seal concrete, anchors, riprap, small roadside sign foundations, concrete pavement repair, concrete repair	As approved

Maximum slump values may be increase above these values shown using chemical admixtures, provided the admixture treated concrete has the same or lower water-to-cementitious ratio and does not exhibit segregation or excessive bleeding. Request approval to increase slump limits in advance for proper evaluation by the Engineer.

For fiber reinforced concrete, perform slump before addition of fibers.

Article 421.4.2.6., "Mix Design Options", is voided and replaced with the following.

Option 1. Replace cement with at least the minimum dosage listed in the Fly Ash MPL for the fly ash used in the mixture. Do not replace more than 50% of the cement with fly ash.

**Option 2.** Replace 35% to 50% of the cement with slag cement.

Option 3. Replace 35% to 50% of the cement with a combination of fly ash, slag cement, MFA, metakaolin, or at least 3% silica fume; however, no more than 35% may be fly ash, and no more than 10% may be silica fume.

Option 4. Use Type IP, Type IS, or Type IT cement as allowed in Table 8 for each class of concrete. Up to 10% of a Type IP, Type IS, or Type IT cement may be replaced with fly ash, slag cement, or silica fume. Use no more than 10% silica fume in the final cementitious material mixture if the Type IT cement contains silica fume, and silica fume is used to replace the cement.

**Option 5.** Option 5 is left intentionally blank.

**Option 6.** Use a lithium nitrate admixture at a minimum dosage determined by testing conducted in accordance with Tex-471-A. Before use of the mix, provide an annual certified test report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, from a laboratory on the Department's MPL, certified by the Construction Division as being capable of testing according to Tex-471-A.

**Option 7.** Ensure the total alkali contribution from the cement in the concrete does not exceed 3.5 lb. per cubic yard of concrete when using hydraulic cement not containing SCMs calculated as follows:

lb. alkali per cu. yd. = 
$$\frac{\left(\text{lb.cement per cu. yd.}\right) \times \left(\% \text{ Na}_{2} \text{O equivalent in cement}\right)}{100}$$

In the above calculation, use the maximum cement alkali content reported on the cement mill certificate.

**Option 8.** Use Table 10 when deviating from Options 1–3 or when required by the Fly Ash MPL. Perform required testing annually and submit results to the Engineer. Laboratories performing ASTM C1260, ASTM C1567, and ASTM C1293 testing must be listed on the Department's MPL. Before use of the mix, provide a certified test report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer demonstrating the proposed mixture conforms to the requirements of Table 10.

Provide a certified test report signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer, when HPC is required, and less than 20% of the cement is replaced with SCMs, demonstrating ASTM C1202 test results indicate the permeability of the concrete is less than 1,500 coulombs tested immediately after either of the following curing schedules:

- Moisture cure specimens 56 days at 73°F.
- Moisture cure specimens 7 days at 73°F followed by 21 days at 100°F.

Table 10
Option 8 Testing and Mix Design Requirements

	ı		Totally and mix Beelgh Requirements			
Scenario	ASTM C	1260 Result	Testing Requirements for Mix Design Materials			
Scer	Mix Design Fine Aggregate	Mix Design Coarse Aggregate	or Prescriptive Mix Design Options			
A	> 0.10%	> 0.10%	Determine the dosage of SCMs needed to limit the 14-day expansion of each aggregate 1 to 0.10% when tested individually in accordance with ASTM C1567.			
В	≤ 0.10%	≤ 0.10%	Use the minimum replacement listed in the Fly Ash MPL, or When Option 8 is listed on the MPL, use a minimum of 40% fly ash with a maximum CaO <sup>2</sup> content of 25%, or Use any ternary combination which replaces 35% to 50% of cement.			
	≤ 0.10%	ASTM C1293 1 yr. Expansion ≤ 0.04%	Use a minimum of 20% of any fly ash; or Use any ternary combination which replaces 20% to 50% of cement.			
С	≤ 0.10%	> 0.10%	Determine the dosage of SCMs needed to limit the 14-day expansion of coarse and intermediate <sup>1</sup> aggregate to 0.10% when tested individually in accordance with ASTM C1567.			
D	> 0.10% ≤ 0.10%		Use the minimum replacement listed in the Fly Ash MPL, or When Option 8 is listed on the MPL, use a minimum of 40% fly ash with a maximum CaO² content of 25%, or Use any ternary combination which replaces 35% to 50% of cement.			
> 0.10%		ASTM C1293 1 yr. Expansion ≤ 0.04%	Determine the dosage of SCMs needed to limit the 14-day expansion of each fine aggregate to 0.10% when individually tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.			

- 1. Intermediate size aggregates will fall under the requirements of mix design coarse aggregate.
- 2. Average the CaO content from the previous ten values as listed on the test certificate.

**Article 421.4.2.7., "Optimized Aggregate Gradation (OAG) Concrete,"** the first sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

5 - 6 03-22 Statewide The gradations requirements in Table 4 and Table 6 do not apply when OAG concrete is specified or used by the Contractor unless otherwise shown on the plans.

The fineness modulus for fine aggregate listed in Table 5, does not apply when OAG Concrete is used,

Article 421.4.6.2., Delivering Concrete," the third paragraph is supplemented by the following.

When truck mixers are equipped with automated water or chemical admixture measurement and slump or slump flow monitoring equipment, the addition of water or chemical admixtures during transit is allowed. Reports generated by this equipment must be submitted to the Engineer daily.

Article 421.4.6.2., "Delivering Concrete," the fifth paragraph is voided and replaced with the following. Begin the discharge of concrete delivered in truck mixers within the times listed in Table 14. Concrete delivered after these times, and concrete that has not begun to discharge within these times will be rejected

Article 421.4.8.3., "Testing of Fresh Concrete," is voided and replaced with the following.

Testing Concrete. The Engineer, unless specified in other Items or shown on the plans, will test the fresh and hardened concrete in accordance with the following methods:

- Slump. Tex-415-A;
- Air Content. Tex-414-A or Tex-416-A;
- Temperature. Tex-422-A;
- Making and Curing Strength Specimens. Tex-447-A;
- Compressive Strength. Tex-418-A;
- Flexural Strength. Tex-448-A; and
- Maturity. Tex-426-A.

Flexural strength and maturity specimens will not be made unless specified in other items or shown on the plans.

Concrete with slump less than minimum required after all addition of water withheld will be rejected, unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. Concrete with slump exceeding maximum allowed may be used at the contractor's option. If used, Engineer will make, test, and evaluate strength specimens as specified in Article 421.5., "Acceptance of Concrete." Acceptance of concrete not meeting air content or temperature requirements will be determined by Engineer. Fresh concrete exhibiting segregation and excessive bleeding will be rejected.

Article 421.4.8.3.1. "Job-Control Testing," is voided and not replaced.

### **Special Provision to Item 427 Surface Finishes for Concrete**



Item 427, "Surface Finishes for Concrete" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Article 427.2.1 "Coatings,"** is supplemented with the following:

Epoxy Waterproofing. Provide Type X Epoxy per DMS-6100 "Epoxies and Adhesives." Match color of coating with Federal Standard 595C color 35630, concrete gray, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Article 427.4.2.2 "Application," is supplemented with the following:

Epoxy Waterproofing. Mix epoxy per manufacturer's instructions. Apply the coating on a dry surface at a maximum application rate of 100 sq. ft per gallon. Apply a thin uniform film of mixed epoxy to the substrate by the use of a short nap roller or brush. The epoxy may be sprayed following the thinning requirements of the manufacturer. No more than 15% reduction is permitted.

Match the color of the applied coating with the color standard shown on the plans. Apply when ambient temperature is between 50°F and 100°F.

Article 427.6 "Payment," the second paragraph is voided and replaced in its entirety with:

When a surface finish for concrete is specified as a pay item, the work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Adhesive Grout Finish," "Concrete Paint Finish," "Opaque Sealer Finish," "Silicone Resin Paint Finish," "Epoxy Waterproof Finish," or "Blast Finish," This price is full compensation for materials; cleaning and preparing surfaces; application of materials; and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

### Special Provision to Item 440 Reinforcement for Concrete



Item 440, "Standard Specification Title" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

#### Article 440.2., "Materials" is supplemented with the following:

- 2.14. Provide zinc-coated, hot-dip galvanized Class I or II steel reinforcement conforming to ASTM A767, Grades 60 or 75 when shown on the plans and as allowed.
- 2.15. Provide continuously hot-dip galvanized reinforcement (CGR) conforming to ASTM A1094 steel reinforcement, Grades 60 or 75 when shown on the plans and as allowed.

#### Article 440.2.5., "Weldable Reinforcing Steel" is supplemented with the following:

All welding operations must be performed prior to hot-dip galvanizing.

#### Article 440.2.8., "Mechanical Couplers" is supplemented with the following:

Provide hot-dipped or mechanically galvanized couplers when splicing galvanized reinforcing or continuously galvanized reinforcing.

Article 440.2.11., "Low-Carbon, Chromium Reinforcing Steel." The first sentence is voided and replaced by the following:

Provide deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A1035, Grade 100, Type CS when low-carbon, chromium reinforcing steel is required on the plans. Type CM will only be permitted if specified on the plans.

#### Article 440.3.1., "Bending" is supplemented with the following:

Do not bend hot-dip galvanized reinforcement. Only minor positioning adjustments are permitted.

Bending of continuously galvanized reinforcement is permitted after galvanizing.

#### Article 440.3.5, "Placing" the following will be added to paragraph four.

Use Class 1 or 1A supports with continuously galvanized reinforcing. Provide epoxy or plastic-coated tie wires and clips for use with epoxy coated reinforcing steel.

#### **Article 440.3.6.3., "Repairing Coating"** is supplemented with the following:

Repair damaged galvanized surfaces in accordance with Article 445.3.5.2. "Repair Processes."

## Special Provision to Item 441 Steel Structures



Item 441, "Steel Structures" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 441.2.2.. Approved Electrodes and Flux-Electrode Combinations," is voided and replaced with the following:

Use only electrodes and flux-electrode combinations conforming to AWS A5 specifications, and pertinent classifications for the applicable welding processes. When requested, submit a current Certificate of Conformance (COC) containing all test results as required by the applicable AWS A5 specification and welding code. Provide proof of Buy America compliance for welding consumables when requested. For bridge main member fabrication, submit the COC annually.

Section 441.2.3., "High-Strength Bolts," is revised and replaced by the following:

Use fasteners that meet Item 447, "Structural Bolting." Use galvanized fasteners on field connections of bridge members when ASTM F3125-Grade A325 bolts are specified, and steel is painted.

Section 441.3.1.51., "Plants," The second and third paragraphs are voided and replaced with the following:

Fabrication plants that produce the following non-bridge steel members must be approved in accordance with DMS-7380, "Steel Non-Bridge Member Fabrication Plant Qualification."

- Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Poles"
- Item 613, "High Mast Illumination Poles"
- Item 614, "High Mast Rings and Support Assemblies"
- Item 650, "Overhead Sign Support Structures"
- Item 654, "Sign Walkways"
- Item 686, "Traffic Signal Poles"
- Special Specification 6064, "Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) Poles."

The Materials and Tests Division (MTD) maintains a list of approved non-bridge fabrication plants on the Department MPL that produce these members.

**Section 441.3.1.6.1., "Erection Drawings,"** the third paragraph is voided and replaced with the following:

Perform erection engineering evaluation of the structural adequacy and stability of constructing the bridge system for each step of the steel erection.

Section 441.3.1.5.3., "Nondestructive Testing (NDT)," is voided and replaced with the following:

Personnel performing NDT must be qualified in accordance with the applicable AWS code and the employer's Written Practice. Level III personnel who qualifies Level I and Level II technicians must be certified by ASNT for which the NDT Level III is qualified. In addition, NDT technicians must pass hands-on tests that MTD administers. This will remain current provided they continue to perform testing on Department materials as evidenced by test reports requiring their signature. A technician who fails any of the hands-on tests must wait 3 mo. or as approved otherwise before retesting. Qualification to perform NDT will be revoked when the technician's employment is terminated or when the technician goes 6 mo. without performing a test on a Department project. The technician must pass a new hands-on test to be re-certified. Testing of similar weld joints for non-Department projects may be considered by the Engineer instead of re-testing provided enough documentation is submitted with the signature of the project's Engineer. These requirements also apply to testing agencies, and individual third-party contractors.

1 - 2 01-22 Statewide Section 441.3.1.5.4., "Welding Procedure Specification Qualification Testing," is voided and replaced by the following:

For Fabricators qualified in accordance with DMS-7370, DMS-7380, or DMS-7395, laboratories performing procedure qualification testing for welding procedure specifications (WPSs) must be accredited by a nationally recognized agency that performs testing in accordance with ISO/International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) 17025 in the mechanical field of testing.

**Section 441.3.1.9., "Material Identification,"** is amended to include the following paragraph:

Low-stress stencil marks must have a radius instead of a sharp point. Acceptable stencils include dot, vibration, and rounded-V stencils. Label these stencils so that they are easily distinguishable from other stencils that are not lowstress.

**Section 441.3.2.4.1., "Flange Tilt,"** the last sentence is voided and replaced with the following:

Minor jacking that does not deform the material will be permitted.

Section 441.3.2.5.3., "Magnetic Particle Testing," is voided and replaced with the following:

Use alternating current (AC) when using the yoke method unless otherwise approved. Welds may be further evaluated with halfwave rectified DC for subsurface indications. Centerline cracking may be detected with aluminum prod method when approved.

**Section 441.3.5.8., "Hammering,"** is added to state the following:

Do not perform hammering on any portion of the member that causes the material to permanently deform. Avoid damage to the material by measures such as use of brass or aluminum hammers or by padding the area to be hammered.

Section 441.3.8.1., "Shop Painting," is amended to include with the following paragraph:

Measure the anchor profile after blast cleaning at random locations along the thermal cut surfaces. If specified anchor profile is not achieved over the entire flame cut surface, grind the edges and re-blast to achieve the required anchor pattern.

Section 441.3.9., "Handling and Storage of Materials," The second sentence of the second paragraph is replaced by the following:

Keep materials clean and avoid damaging of the applied coating.

## **Special Provision to Item 442 Metal for Structures**



Item 442, "Metal for Structures" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clause cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

**Section 442.2.1.3.3., "Fasteners."** The first sentence of the first paragraph is replaced by the following:

**Fasteners**. Provide high-strength bolts that meet ASTM F3125-Grade A325 unless otherwise shown on the plans.

**Section 442.2.1.3.3., "Fasteners."** The third paragraph is deleted and not replaced.

### Special Provision to Item 448 Structural Field Welding



Item 448, "Structural Field Welding" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 448.2., "Materials," the third paragraph is voided and replaced with the following:

Use only electrodes and flux-electrode combinations conforming to AWS A5 specifications and pertinent classifications for the applicable welding processes. When requested, submit a current Certificate of Conformance (COC) containing acceptable wording indicating Buy America compliance and all tests required by the applicable AWS specifications and welding codes. Tests must be conducted on electrodes of the same class, size, and brand; and manufactured by the same process and with the same materials as the electrodes to be furnished.

### **Special Provision to Item 449 Anchor Bolts**



Item 449, "Anchor Bolts" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clause cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

#### Section 449.2.1., "Bolts and Nuts." Table 1 is replaced by the following:

Table 1 **Bolt and Nut Standards** 

Doit and that otaliaal ab						
Specified Anchor Bolt Category	Bolt Standards	Nut Standards				
Mild steel	ASTM A307 Gr. A, F1554 Gr. 36, or A36	ASTM A563				
Medium-strength, mild steel	ASTM F1554 Gr. 55 with supplementary requirement S1	ASTM A194 Gr. 2 or A563 Gr. D or better				
High-strength steel	ASTM F3125-Grade A325 or ASTM A4491	ASTM A194 or A563, heavy hex				
Alloy steel	ASTM A193 Gr. B7 or F1554 Gr. 105	ASTM A194 Gr. 2H or A563 Gr. DH, heavy hex				
4 161 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1						

If headed bolts are specified, ASTM A449 bolts must be heavy hex head.

Section 449.3.3.1,"Anchor Bolt Thread Lubricant Coating," The first sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Coat anchor bolt threads before installing nuts with an electrically conducting lubricant compound described in Section 449.3.3.2.1., "Definitions," for traffic signal poles, roadway illumination poles, high mast illumination poles, intelligent transportation system poles, overhead sign support structures, and steel electrical service supports.

Section 449.3.3.2,"Anchor Bolt Tightening Procedure," The first sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Tighten anchor bolts for traffic signal poles, shoe base and concrete traffic barrier base roadway illumination poles, high mast illumination poles, intelligent transportation system poles, and overhead sign support structures in accordance with this Section.

## Special Provision to Item 502 Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling



Item 502, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling" of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

#### Article 502.1., "Description," is supplemented by the following:

Temporary work-zone (TWZ) traffic control devices manufactured after December 31, 2019, must have been successfully tested to the crashworthiness requirements of the 2016 edition of the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Such devices manufactured on or before this date and successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or the 2009 edition of MASH may continue to be used throughout their normal service lives. An exception to the manufacture date applies when, based on the project's date of letting, a category of MASH-2016 compliant TWZ traffic control devices are not approved, or are not self-certified after the December 31, 2019, date. In such case, devices that meet NCHRP-350 or MASH-2009 may be used regardless of the manufacture date.

Such TWZ traffic control devices include: portable sign supports, barricades, portable traffic barriers designated exclusively for use in temporary work zones, crash cushions designated exclusively for use in temporary work zones, longitudinal channelizers, truck and trailer mounted attenuators. Category I Devices (i.e., lightweight devices) such as cones, tubular markers and drums without lights or signs attached however, may be self-certified by the vendor or provider, with documentation provided to Department or as are shown on Department's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List.

#### Article 502.4., "Payment," is supplemented by the following:

Truck mounted attenuators and trailer attenuators will be paid for under Special Specification, "Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)." Portable Changeable Message Signs will be paid for under Special Specification, "Portable Changeable Message Sign." Portable Traffic Signals will be paid for under Special Specification, "Portable Traffic Signals."

# Special Provision to Item 506 Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls



For this project, Item 506, "Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls," of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Article 506.1., "Description," is voided and replaced by the following:

Install, maintain, and remove erosion, sedimentation, and environmental control measures to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) or as directed. Ensure the installation and maintenance of control measures is performed in accordance with the manufacturer's or designer's specifications. Erosion and sediment control devices must be selected from the "Erosion Control Approved Products" or "Sediment Control Approved Products" lists. Perform work in a manner to prevent degradation of receiving waters, facilitate project construction, and comply with applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

Article 506.3., "Qualifications, Training, and Employee Requirements," is voided and not replaced.

Section 506.4.1., "Contractor Responsibilities," Section 506.4.2., "Implementation," and Section 506.4.3., "General," are voided and replaced by the following:

- 4.1. Contractor Responsibilities. Implement the SWP3 for the project site in accordance with the plans and specifications, and as directed. Coordinate storm water management with all other work on the project. Develop and implement an SWP3 for project-specific material supply plants within and outside of the Department's right of way in accordance with the specific or general storm water permit requirements. Prevent water pollution from storm water associated with construction activity from entering any surface water or private property on or adjacent to the project site.
- 4.2. Implementation.
- 4.2.1. **Commencement.** Implement the SWP3 as shown and as directed. Contractor proposed recommendations for changes will be allowed as approved. Do not implement changes until approval has been received and changes have been incorporated into the plans by the Engineer. Minor adjustments to meet field conditions are allowed and will be recorded by the Engineer in the SWP3.

Implement control measures before the commencement of activities that result in soil disturbance. Phase and minimize the soil disturbance to the areas shown on the plans. Coordinate temporary control measures with permanent control measures and all other work activities on the project to assure economical, effective, safe, continuous water pollution prevention. Provide control measures that are appropriate to the construction means, methods, and sequencing allowed by the Contract.

Do not prolong final grading and shaping. Preserve vegetation where possible throughout the project and minimize clearing, grubbing, and excavation within stream banks, bed, and approach sections.

- 4.3. **General**.
- 4.3.1. **Temporary Alterations or Control Measure Removal**. Altering or removal of control measures is allowed when control measures are restored within the same working day.

1

08-14 Statewide

- 4.3.2. **Stabilization**. Initiate stabilization for disturbed areas no more than 14 days after the construction activities in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased. Establish a uniform vegetative cover or use another stabilization practice as approved.
- 4.3.3. **Finished Work**. Upon the Engineer's acceptance of vegetative cover or other stabilization practice, remove and dispose of all temporary control measures unless otherwise directed. Complete soil disturbing activities and establish a uniform perennial vegetative cover. A project will not be considered for acceptance until a vegetative cover of 70% density of existing adjacent undisturbed areas is obtained or equivalent permanent stabilization is obtained as approved.
- 4.3.4. **Restricted Activities and Required Precautions**. Do not discharge onto the ground or surface waters any pollutants such as chemicals, raw sewage, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, bitumens, or any other petroleum product. Operate and maintain equipment on site in a manner as to prevent actual or potential water pollution. Manage, control, and dispose of litter on site such that no adverse impacts to water quality occur. Prevent dust from creating a potential or actual unsafe condition, public nuisance, or condition endangering the value, utility, or appearance of any property. Wash out concrete trucks only in approved contained areas. Use appropriate controls to minimize the offsite transport of suspended sediments and other pollutants if it is necessary to pump or channel standing water (i.e. dewatering). Prevent discharges that would contribute to a violation of Edwards Aquifer Rules, water quality standards, the impairment of a listed water body, or other state or federal law.

**Section 506.4.4., "Installation, Maintenance, and Removal Work."** The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Perform work in accordance with the SWP3, and according to the manufacturers' guidelines. Install and maintain the integrity of temporary erosion and sedimentation control devices to accumulate silt and debris until soil disturbing activities are completed and permanent erosion control features are in place or the disturbed area has been adequately stabilized as determined by the Engineer.

Section 506.4.5., "Monitoring and Documentation," is voided and not replaced.

Section 506.6.5.2., "Maintenance Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control for Cleaning and/or Restoring Control Measures," is voided and replaced by the following:

Earthwork needed to remove and obliterate of erosion-control features will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to pertinent Items unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Sprinkling and rolling required by this Item will not be paid for directly but will be subsidiary to this Item.

2

08-14 Statewide

### **Special Provision to Item 520 Weighing and Measuring Equipment**



Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 520.2., "Equipment." The third paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Calibrate truck scales using weights certified by the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) or an equivalent agency as approved. Provide a written calibration report from a scale mechanic for truck scale calibrations. Cease plant operations during the checking operation. Do not use inaccurate or inadequate scales. Bring performance errors as close to zero as practicable when adjusting equipment.

Article 520.2., "Equipment." The fourth paragraph is amended to include the following:

At the Contractors option, an electronic ticket delivery system (e-ticketing) may be used instead of printed tickets. The use of eticketing will require written approval of the Engineer. At a minimum, the approved system will:

- Provide electronic, real-time e-tickets meeting the requirements of the applicable bid items;
- Automatically generate e-tickets using software and hardware fully integrated with the automated scale system used to weigh the material, and be designed in such a way that data input cannot be altered by the Contractor or the Engineer;
- Provide the Engineer access to the e-ticketing data in real-time with a web-based or app-based system compatible with iOS;
- Provide offline capabilities to prevent data loss if power or connectivity is lost;
- Require both the Contractor and the Engineer to accept or reject the e-ticket and provide the ability to record the information required by the applicable bid items, as well as any comments. Record the time of the approval/rejection and include it in the summary spreadsheet described below. Provide each party the capability to edit their respective actions and any entered information;

The Contractor may discontinue use of the e-ticket system and provide printed tickets as needed to meet the requirements of the applicable bid items.

### **Special Provision to Item 636** Signs



Item 636, "Signs" of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Section 636.3.1, "Fabrication." is deleted.

Section 636.3.1.2, "Sheeting Application." The last sentence of the fourth paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Do not splice sheeting or overlay films for signs fabricated with ink or with colored transparent films.

# Special Provision to Item 656 Foundations for Traffic Control Devices



Item 656, "Foundations for Traffic Control Devices" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 3. "Construction.," the first paragraph is supplemented by the following:

Ensure the top of the foundation and anchor bolts meet specified requirements in relation to the final grade.

## Special Provision to Item 666 **Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings**



Item 666, "Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 2.3., "Glass Traffic Beads." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Furnish drop-on glass beads in accordance with DMS-8290, "Glass Traffic Beads," or as approved. Furnish a double-drop of Type II and Type III drop-on glass beads for longitudinal pavement markings where each type bead is applied separately in equal portions (by weight), unless otherwise approved. Apply the Type III beads before applying the Type II beads. Furnish Type II beads for work zone pavement markings and transverse markings or symbols.

Section 4.3.1., "Type I Markings.," is supplemented by the following:

4.3.1.3. Spot Striping. Perform spot striping on a callout basis with a minimum callout quantity as shown on the plans.

Section 4.3.2., "Type II Markings.," is supplemented by the following:

**4.3.2.1. Spot Striping.** Perform spot striping on a callout basis with a minimum callout quantity as shown on the plans.

Section 4.4., "Retroreflectivity Requirements.," is voided and replaced by the following.

Type I markings for Contracts totaling more than 20,000 ft. of pavement markings must meet the following minimum retroreflectivity values for all longitudinal edgeline, centerline or no passing barrier-line, and lane line markings when measured any time after 3 days, but not later than 10 days after application.

- White markings: 250 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/lx)
- Yellow markings: 175 mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/lx

Retroreflectivity requirements for Type I markings are not required for Contracts with less than 20,000 ft. of pavement markings or Contracts with callout work, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Section 4.5., "Retroreflectivity Measurements.," is voided and replaced by the following:

Use a mobile retroreflectometer to measure retroreflectivity for Contracts totaling more than 50,000 ft. of pavement markings, unless otherwise shown on the plans. For Contracts with less than 50,000 ft. of pavement markings, mobile or portable retroreflectometers may be used at the Contractor's discretion. Coordinate with and obtain authorization from the Engineer before starting any retroreflectivity data collection.

Section 4.5.1., "Mobile Retroreflectometer Measurements." The last paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Restripe again at the Contractor's expense with a minimum of 0.060 in. (60 mils) of Type I marking material if the average of these measurements falls below the minimum retroreflectivity requirements. Take measurements every 0.1 miles a minimum of 10 days after this third application within that mile segment for that series of markings. If the markings do not meet minimum retroreflectivity after this third application, the Engineer may require removal of all existing markings, a new application as initially specified, and a repeat of the application process until minimum retroreflectivity requirements are met.

Section 4.5.2., "Portable Retroreflectometer Measurements." The first and second paragraphs are voided and replaced by the following.

Provide portable measurement averages for every 1.0 mile unless otherwise specified or approved. Take a minimum of 20 measurements for each 1-mi. section of roadway for each series of markings (e.g., edgeline, center skip line, each line of a double line) and direction of traffic flow when using a portable reflectometer. Measure each line in both directions for centerlines on two-way roadways (i.e., measure both double solid lines in both directions and measure all center skip lines in both directions). The spacing between each measurement must be at least 100 ft. The Engineer may decrease the mileage frequency for measurements if the previous measurements provide satisfactory results. The Engineer may require the original number of measurements if concerns arise.

Restripe at the Contractor's expense with a minimum of 0.060 in. (60 mils) of Type I marking material if the averages of these measurements fail. Take a minimum of 10 more measurements after 10 days of this second application within that mile segment for that series of markings. Restripe again at the Contractor's expense with a minimum of 0.060 in. (60 mils) of Type I marking material if the average of these measurements falls below the minimum retroreflectivity requirements. If the markings do not meet minimum retroreflectivity after this third application, the Engineer may require removal of all existing markings, a new application as initially specified, and a repeat of the application process until minimum retroreflectivity requirements are met.

### Section 4.6. "Performance Period." The first sentence is voided and replaced by the following:

All longitudinal markings must meet the minimum retroreflectivity requirements within the time frame specified. All markings must meet all other performance requirements of this specification for at least 30 calendar days after installation.

Article 6. "Payment." The first two paragraphs are voided and replaced by the following.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Pavement Sealer" of the size specified; "Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings" of the type and color specified and the shape, width, size, and thickness (Type I markings only) specified, as applicable; "Retroreflectorized Pavement Markings with Retroreflective Requirements" of the types, colors, sizes, widths, and thicknesses specified; "Retroreflectorized Profile Pavement Markings" of the various types, colors, shapes, sizes, and widths specified; or "Reflectorized Pavement Marking (Call Out)" of the shape, width, size, and thickness (Type I markings only) specified, as applicable; or "Pavement Sealer (Call Out)" of the size specified.

This price is full compensation for materials, application of pavement markings, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

# **Special Provision to Item 680 Highway Traffic Signals**



Item 680, "Highway Traffic Signals" of the Standard Specifications is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Article 680.3.1.1.2,"Conduit," The fourth sentence of the first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following.

Seal the ends of each conduit with approved sealant, after all cables and conductors are installed.

## Special Provision to Special Specification 6010 Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Field Equipment



Special Specification 6010 "Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Field Equipment," is amended with respect to the clauses cited below. No other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed.

Section 6010.2.1, "General Requirements." The third paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

CCTV field equipment to include the following:

- color video camera units,
- camera lenses, filters, control circuits and accessories,
- camera housing,
- medium duty pan and tilt units with click and drag position control,
- video and camera control and power cable connectors and assemblies,
- video, data, and power surge suppression, and
- built-in ID generator.

Section 6010.2.2., "Functional Requirements for Analog CCTV." All paragraphs are voided and not replaced.

Section 6010.2.3.1.3., "Resolution." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Support the following resolutions:

- 720p (1280 x 720 pixel array),
- 1080p (1920 x 1080 pixel array),
- D1 (720 x 480 pixel array),
- CIF (352 x 240 pixel array), and
- VGA (640 x 480 pixel array) at a minimum dependent on video stream configuration.

Section 6010.2.3.1.6., "Video Stream Format." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Allow simultaneous encoding and transmission, of a minimum, two configurable digital video streams in conformance with the Moving Picture Experts Group's MPEG-4 part 10 (H.264). Support configuration of the following at a minimum:

- H.264,
- H.265, and
- H.264 + H.264.

Section 6010.2.3.1.8., "Aspect Ratio." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Support width to height aspect ratio of 16:9.

Section 6010.2.3.2., "Lens." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Provide an integral lens assembly for each camera with the following features:

- an f/1.6 or better glass multi-coated zoom lens with variable focal lengths with a minimum 30X zoom range,
- 12X auto and manual digital zoom minimum, and
- automatic and manual focus and iris control.

1 - 2 11-19

Section 6010.2.3.3., "Network Interface Requirements." The third paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Support, at a minimum, RTP, RTSP, UDP/IP, TCP/IP, IPv4, HTTP, IGMPv2, DHCP, NTP, IEEE 802.1x, Ethernet 802.3u, SNMP, RADIUS Key, and Telnet.

Section 6010.2.4.1., "Serial." The first paragraph is voided and not replaced.

**Section 6010.2.4.2., "Video."** The first paragraph is voided and not replaced.

**Section 6010.2.4.3., "Ethernet."** The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Provide a shielded twisted pair (STP) Category 6 (or equivalent) at a minimum rated for outdoor use in conformance to TIA/EIA 568B Standard. Cable must not exceed an attenuation of 30 dB per 300 ft. of cable at 100 MHz.

Section 6010.2.5., "Video Encoding Interoperability." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Video encoding and decoding equipment may be achieved through software or hardware means. Ensure camera's encoded video is interoperable with hardware and software decoders from other manufacturers. Ensure the camera's encoded video can be decoded by a minimum of two other manufacturer's software or hardware decoders that are currently in use by the Department. Contact the Department for decoders supported prior to procurement of camera unit.

Section 6010.2.6., "Camera Housing." The second paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

Provide camera housing with a sunshield to reduce the solar heating of the camera. The total weight of the camera (including housing, sunshield, and all internal components) must not exceed 25 lb.

Section 6010.2.9., "Control Receivers." All paragraphs are voided and not replaced.

Section 6010.3.8.1.4.4., "Communication." The first paragraph is voided and replaced by the following:

For digital camera models, document network connection to the camera through ping or telnet session from a remote PC.

2 - 2 11-19 Districtwide

## Special Provision to Special Specification 6185 Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)



Item 6185, "Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)" of the Standard Specifications, is hereby amended with respect to the clauses cited below, and no other clauses or requirements of this Item are waived or changed hereby.

Article 4. "Measurement", is voided and replaced by the following:

- 4.1. **Truck Mounted Attenuator/Trailer Attenuator (Stationary).** This Item will be measured by the day. TMA/TAs must be set up in a work area and operational before a calendar day can be considered measureable. A day will be measured for each TMA/TA set up and operational on the worksite.
- 4.2. **Truck Mounted Attenuator/Trailer Attenuator (Mobile Operation).** This Item will be measured by the hour or by the day. The time begins once the TMA/TA is ready for operation at the predetermined site and stops when notified by the Engineer. When measurement by the hour is specified, a minimum of 4 hr. will be paid each day for each operating TMA/TA used in a mobile operation. When measurement by the day is specified, a day will be measured for each TMA/TA set up and operational on the worksite.

# **Special Specification 3096 Asphalts, Oils, and Emulsions**



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Provide asphalt cements, cutback and emulsified asphalts, performance-graded asphalt binders, and other miscellaneous asphalt materials as specified on the plans.

### 2. MATERIALS

Provide asphalt materials that meet the stated requirements when tested in conformance with the referenced Department, AASHTO, and ASTM test methods. Use asphalt containing recycled materials only if the recycled components meet the requirements of Article 6.9., "Recycled Materials." Provide asphalt materials that the Department has preapproved for use in accordance with <a href="Tex-545-C">Tex-545-C</a>, "Asphalt Binder Quality Program."

Inform the Department of all additives or modifiers included in the asphalt binder as part of the facility quality plan, as required by <a href="Tex-545-C">Tex-545-C</a>, "Asphalt Binder Quality Program," and provide that information to Department personnel. The Department reserves the right to prohibit the use of any asphalt additive or modifier.

Limit the use of polyphosphoric acid to no more than 0.5% by weight of the asphalt binder.

The use of re-refined engine oil bottoms is prohibited.

Acronyms used in this Item are defined in Table 1.

Table1 Acronyms

Acronym Definition								
Autonym	Test Procedure Designations							
Tex	Department Designations							
TorR	AASHTO							
D	ASTM							
5	Polymer Modifier Designations							
P	polymer-modified							
SBR or L	styrene-butadiene rubber (latex)							
SBS	styrene-butadiene-styrene block co-polymer							
TR	tire rubber (from ambient temperature grinding of truck and							
	passenger tires)							
AC	asphalt cement							
AE	asphalt emulsion							
AE-P	asphalt emulsion prime							
A-R	asphalt-rubber							
С	cationic							
EAP&T	emulsified asphalt prime and tack							
EBL	emulsified bonding layer							
FDR	full depth reclamation							
H-suffix	harder residue (lower penetration)							
HF	high float							
HY	high yield							
MC	medium-curing							
MS	medium-setting							
PCE	prime, cure, and erosion control							
PG	performance grade							
RC	rapid-curing							
RS	rapid-setting							
S-suffix	stockpile usage							
SCM	special cutback material							
SS	slow-setting							
SY	standard yield							
TRAIL	tracking resistant asphalt interlayer							

2.1. **Asphalt Cement**. Provide asphalt cement that is homogeneous, water-free, and nonfoaming when heated to 347°F, and meets the requirements in Table 2.

Table 2
Asphalt Cement

Asphalt Cement											
	Tool				V	iscosit	y Grad	le			
Property	Test	AC-	-0.6	AC-	-1.5	AC	2-3	AC	C-5	AC	-10
	Procedure	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity	T 202										
140°F, poise		40	80	100	200	250	350	400	600	800	1,200
275°F, poise		0.4	-	0.7	-	1.1	-	1.4	-	1.9	-
Penetration, 77°F, 100g,	T 49	350		250		210		135		85	
5 sec.	1 43	330	_	230	_	210	-	155	-	00	_
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	425	-	425	-	425	-	425	_	450	-
Solubility in	T 44	99.0	_	99.0	_	99.0	_	99.0	_	99.0	_
trichloroethylene, %	1 77	33.0		33.0		33.0		33.0		33.0	
Spot test	<u>Tex-509-C</u>	Ne	eg.	Ne	eg.	Ne	eg.	Ne	eg.	Ne	eg.
Tests on residue from											
RTFOT:	T 240										
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	-	180	-	450	_	900	_	1,500	-	3,000
Ductility, <sup>1</sup> 77°F	T 51	100	_	100	_	100	_	100	_	100	_
5 cm/min., cm	1 31	100	_	100	_	100	_	100	_	100	_

1. If AC-0.6 or AC-1.5 ductility at 77°F is less than 100 cm, material is acceptable if ductility at 60°F is more than 100 cm.

2.2. **Polymer-Modified Asphalt Cement**. Provide polymer-modified asphalt cement that is smooth, homogeneous, and meets the requirements Table 3. Supply samples of the base asphalt cement and polymer additives if requested.

Table 3
Polymer-Modified Asphalt Cement

Property	Test				iodilied A			Viscosity	Grade				
. ,	Procedure	AC-12	-5TR	NT-	·HA¹		-15P	AC-2		AC-10	-2TR	AC-20	-5TR
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Polymer		TF	₹			SI	3S	SE	S	TF	₹	TF	₹
Polymer content, % (solids basis)	<u>Tex-533-C</u> or Tex-553-C	5.0	_	-	-	3.0	_	-	_	2.0	_	5.0	_
Dynamic shear, G*/sinδ, 82°C, 10 rad/s, kPa	T 315			1.0	-								
Dynamic shear, G*/sinδ, 64°C, 10 rad/s, kPa	T 315	-	-	1	-	-	-	1.0	-	1	-	1.0	-
Dynamic shear, G*/sinδ, 58°C, 10 rad/s, kPa	T 315	1.0	-	1	-	-	-	_	-	1.0	-	-	-
Viscosity 140°F, poise 275°F, poise	T 202 T 202	1,200	-	1	4,000	1,500 –	_ 8.0	2,000	_ _	1,000	_ 8.0	2,000	_ 10.0
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	110	150	-	25	100	150	75	115	95	130	75	115
Ductility, 5cm/min., 39.2°F, cm	T 51					_	_	_	-	-	-	-	-
Elastic recovery, 50°F, %	<u>Tex-539-C</u>	55	-			55	_	55	-	30	-	55	-
Softening point, °F	T 53	113	-	170	_	_	_	120	-	110	_	120	-
Polymer separation, 5 hr.	<u>Tex-540-C</u>	No	ne			No	one	No	ne	Nor	ne	Noi	ne
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	425	_	425	_	425	_	425	_	425	_	425	_
Tests on residue from RTFOT aging and pressure aging:	T 240 and R 28												
Creep stiffness S, -18°C, MPa m-value, -18°C	T 313	_ 0.300	300	- -	-	_ 0.300	300	_ 0.300	300 -	- 0.300	300 -	_ 0.300	300 -

<sup>1.</sup> Non-Tracking Hot Applied Tack Coat - TRAIL product

2.3. **Cutback Asphalt**. Provide cutback asphalt that meets the requirements of Tables 4, 5, and 6, for the specified type and grade. Supply samples of the base asphalt cement and polymer additives if requested.

Table 4
Rapid-Curing Cutback Asphalt

Property	Test Procedure			Type-0	Grade		
		RC	-250	RC-	·800	RC-	3000
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Kinematic viscosity, 140°F, cSt	T 201	250	400	800	1,600	3,000	6,000
Water, %	D95	_	0.2	_	0.2	_	0.2
Flash point, T.O.C., °F	T 79	80	1	80	_	80	_
Distillation test:	T 78						
Distillate, percentage by volume of total							
distillate to 680°F							
to 437°F		40	75	35	70	20	55
to 500°F		65	90	55	85	45	75
to 600°F		85	-	80	_	70	-
Residue from distillation, volume %		70	-	75	-	82	-
Tests on distillation residue:							
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	600	2,400	600	2,400	600	2,400
Ductility, 5 cm/min., 77°F, cm	T 51	100	_	100	_	100	_
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	99.0	-	99.0	_	99.0	-
Spot test	<u>Tex-509-C</u>	N	eg.	Ne	eg.	Ne	eg.

Table 5 Medium-Curing Cutback Asphalt

Property	Test		-curing c			e-Grade			
, ,	Procedure	MC	C-30	MC-	-250	MC-	800	MC-	3000
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Kinematic viscosity, 140°F, cSt	T 201	30	60	250	500	800	1,600	3,000	6,000
Water, %	D95	_	0.2	_	0.2	_	0.2	-	0.2
Flash point, T.O.C., °F	T 79	95	_	122	-	140	_	149	-
Distillation test: Distillate, percentage by volume of total distillate to 680°F to 437°F to 500°F to 600°F Residue from distillation, volume %	Т 78	- 30 75 50	35 75 95 –	- 5 60 67	20 55 90 –	- - 45 75	– 40 85 –	- - 15 80	- 15 75 -
Tests on distillation residue: Viscosity, 140°F, poise Ductility, 5 cm/min., 77°F, cm Solubility in	T 202 T 51 T 44	300 100 99.0	1,200 - -	300 100 99.0	1,200 - -	300 100 99.0	1,200 - -	300 100 99.0	1,200 - -
trichloroethylene, % Spot test	<u>Tex-509-C</u>	N	ı eg.	Ne	ı eg.	Ne	ı g.	Ne	eg.

Table 6 Special-Use Cutback Asphalt

Property	Test			Туре	-Grade		
	Procedure	MC-2	2400L	SC	CM I	SC	CM II
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Kinematic viscosity, 140°F, cSt	T 201	2,400	4,800	500	1,000	1,000	2,000
Water, %	D95	_	0.2	-	0.2	_	0.2
Flash point, T.O.C., °F	T 79	150	_	175	_	175	_
Distillation test:	T 78						
Distillate, percentage by volume of							
total distillate to 680°F							
to 437°F		_	_	_	_	_	_
to 500°F		_	35	_	0.5	_	0.5
to 600°F		35	80	20	60	15	50
Residue from distillation, volume %		78	_	76	_	82	_
Tests on distillation residue:							
Polymer		SE	3R		_		_
Polymer content, % (solids basis)	Tex-533-C	2.0	_	_	_	_	_
Penetration, 100 g, 5 sec., 77°F	T 49	150	300	180	_	180	_
Ductility, 5 cm/min., 39.2°F, cm	T 51	50	_	_	_	_	_
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	99.0	_	99.0	_	99.0	_

2.4. **Emulsified Asphalt**. Provide emulsified asphalt that is homogeneous, does not separate after thorough mixing, and meets the requirements for the specified type and grade in Tables 7, 8, 9, 10, and 10A-C.

Table 7 Emulsified Asphalt

Property	Test			inea Asp		Type-G	rade				
, ,	Procedure	Rapid-S	Setting		Mediun	n-Setting			Slow-S	Setting	
		HFR	S-2	MS	S-2	AES-	-300	SS	S-1	SS	-1H
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72										
77°F, sec.		-	_	_	-	75	400	20	100	20	100
122°F, sec.		150	400	100	300	-	_	-	-	-	_
Sieve test, %	T 59	-	0.1	_	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1	_	0.1
Miscibility	T 59	_			-	_		Pa	ass	Pa	ass
Cement mixing, %	T 59	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.0	-	2.0
Coating ability and water	T 59										
resistance:											
Dry aggregate/after spray		_		-	-	Good/		-	-	-	-
Wet aggregate/after spray		_			_	Fair/	Fair	-	-	-	-
Demulsibility, 35 mL of 0.02	T 59	50	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	_	_
N CaCl <sub>2</sub> , %											
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	_	1	_	1	-	1	1	1	_	1
Freezing test, 3 cycles <sup>1</sup>	T 59	_		Pa	ISS	-		Pa	ass	Pa	ass
Distillation test:	T 59										
Residue by distillation, %		65	_	65	-	65	_	60	_	60	-
by wt.											
Oil distillate, % by volume		-	0.5	_	0.5	-	5	-	0.5	_	0.5
of emulsion											
Tests on residue from											
distillation:											
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g,	T 49	100	140	120	160	300	_	120	160	70	100
5 sec.											
Solubility in	T 44	97.5	-	97.5	-	97.5	-	97.5	-	97.5	_
trichloroethylene, %											
Ductility, 77°F, 5 cm/min.,	T 51	100	_	100	-	_	_	100	-	80	_
cm											
Float test, 140°F, sec.	T 50	1,200	_	-	-	1,200	_	-	-	-	-

Applies only when the Engineer designates material for winter use.

Table 8
Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

Property	Test				iioiiica r		Тур	e-Grade	)				
	Procedure		Rapid-S	Setting			Medium	-Setting			Slow-S	Setting	
		CF	RS-2	CRS	5-2H	CN	IS-2	CMS	S-2S	CSS	S-1	CSS	-1H
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72												
77°F, sec.		_	_	_	-	-	-	_	_	20	100	20	100
122°F, sec.		150	400	150	400	100	300	100	300	_	_	_	-
Sieve test, %	T 59	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1	_	0.1	_	0.1
Cement mixing, %	T 59	-	_	-	ı	-	-	-	_	_	2.0	_	2.0
Coating ability and water resistance:	T 59												
Dry aggregate/after spray			_	-	-	Good	d/Fair	Good	d/Fair	_		_	-
Wet aggregate/after spray			_	-	-	Fair	/Fair	Fair	/Fair	_		_	-
Demulsibility, 35 mL of 0.8%	T 59	70	_	70	-	-	-	-	_	_	-	_	-
Sodium dioctyl sulfosuccinate, %													
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1
Particle charge	T 59	Pos	sitive	Pos	itive	Pos	sitive	Pos	itive	Posi	tive	Posi	tive
Distillation test:													
Residue by distillation, % by wt.	T 59	65	_	65	-	65	-	65	_	60	_	60	-
Oil distillate, % by volume of	1 33	_	0.5	_	0.5	-	7	-	5	_	0.5	_	0.5
emulsion													
Tests on residue from distillation:													
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	120	160	70	110	120	200	300	_	120	160	70	110
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.5	-	97.5	-	97.5	_	97.5	_	97.5	-	97.5	_
Ductility, 77°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	100	-	80	-	100	-		_	100	-	80	-

Table 9 Polymer-Modified Emulsified Asphalt

Property	Test	'	.y	ullied Elliu	1011104 710		e-Grade				
. ,	Procedure	Rapid-	Setting		Medium	n-Setting			Slow-	-Setting	
		HFR	S-2P	AES-	150P	AES-	300P	AES-3	300S	S	S-1P
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72										
77°F, sec.		-	-	75	400	75	400	75	400	30	100
122°F, sec.		150	400					-	-	_	_
Sieve test, %	T 59	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.1
Miscibility	T 59		_	-	_		_	-		F	Pass
Coating ability and water resistance:											
Dry aggregate/after spray	T 59		_	Good	d/Fair	Good	d/Fair	Good/F	air		_
Wet aggregate/after spray			_	Fair	/Fair	Fair	/Fair	Fair/F	air		_
Demulsibility, 35 mL of 0.02 N CaCl <sub>2</sub> ,	T 59	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
%											
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1
Breaking index, g	<u>Tex-542-C</u>	-	-								
Distillation test:1	T 59										
Residue by distillation, % by wt.		65	-	65	-	65	-	65	-	60	_
Oil distillate, % by volume of		-	0.5	-	3	-	5	-	7	-	0.5
emulsion											
Tests on residue from distillation:											
Polymer content, wt. % (solids	<u>Tex-533-C</u>	3.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.0	_
basis)											
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	90	140	150	300	300	-	300	-	100	140
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.0	-	97.0	-	97.0	-	97.0	-	97.0	_
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,300	_
Float test, 140°F, sec	T 50	1,200	-	1,200	-	1,200	_	1,200	-	-	_
Ductility, <sup>2</sup> 39.2°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	50	-	_	-	_	_	-	-	50	_
Elastic recovery, 250°F, %	<u>Tex-539-C</u>	55	_	_	_	-	_	-	_		-
Tests on RTFO curing of distillation residue	T 240										
100.000	Tov 526 C			50		50		20			
Elastic recovery, 50°F, %	<u>Tex-536-C</u>	_	-	50	-	50	-	30	-	_	-

Exception to T 59: Bring the temperature on the lower thermometer slowly to 350°F ±10°F. Maintain at this temperature for 20 min. Complete total distillation in 60 min. (±5 min.) from the first application of heat.

 HFRS-2P must meet one of either the ductility or elastic recovery requirements.

Table 10 Polymer-Modified Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

Property	Test	Type-Grade											
	Procedure			Rapid-S	etting				Medium	-Setting	1	Slow-	Setting
		CRS-	-2P	CHFR	S-2P	CRS-2	2TR	CMS	S-1P3	CM	S-2P <sup>3</sup>	CS	S 1P
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72												
77°F, sec.		-	_	_	_	-	_	10	100	-	_	20	100
122°F, sec.		150	400	100	400	150	500	_	_	50	400	_	-
Sieve test, %	T 59	-	0.1	-	0.1	_	0.1	_	0.1	_	0.1	-	0.1
Demulsibility, 35 ml of 0.8% sodium	T 59	70	-	60	_	40	-	-	_	-	-	_	-
dioctyl sulfosuccinate, %													
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	_	1	-	1
Breaking index, g	<u>Tex-542-C</u>	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	-	-
Particle charge	T 59	Posit	tive	Posi	tive	Posit	ive	Pos	sitive	Po	sitive	Po	sitive
Distillation test1:	T 59												
Residue by distillation, % by weight		65	_	65	_	65	-	30	_	60	-	62	-
Oil distillate, % by volume of emulsion		-	0.5	-	0.5	-	3	-	0.5	_	0.5	-	0.5
Tests on residue from distillation:													
Polymer content, wt. % (solids basis)	<u>Tex-533-C</u>	3.0	_	3.0	-	5.07	-	_	-	_	_	3.0	-
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	90	150	80	130	90	150	30	_	30	_	55	90
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	1,300	_	1,300	_	1,000	-	_	_	-	_		-
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T44	97.0	_	95.0	_	98	-	_	_	-	-	97.0	-
Softening point, °F	T 53	-	_	-	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	135	-
Ductility, 77°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	-	_	-	-	40	-	_	_	_	_	70	-
Float test, 140°F, sec.	T 50	-	_	1,800	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-
Ductility, <sup>2</sup> 39.2°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	50 55	_	- 55	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Elastic recovery, 2 50°F, %	<u>Tex-539-C</u> R 78.	55	_	55	-	_		_	_	-		_	-
Tests on residue from evaporative	Procedure												
recovery:	B												
Nonrecoverable creep compliance of	T 350	_	_		_	_	_	_	2.0	_	4.0	_	_
residue, 3.2 kPa, 52°C, kPa-1	1 330	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2.0	_	4.0	_	_
Tests on rejuvenating agent:													
Viscosity, 140°F, cSt	T 201	_	_	_	_	_	_	50	175	50	175	_	_
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	_	_	_	_	_	_	380	_	380	_	_	_
Saturates, % by weight	D 2007	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	30	_	30	_	_
Solubility in n-pentane, % by weight	D 2007	-	_	_	_	_	_	99	_	99	_	_	_
Tests on rejuvenating agent after RTFO	T 240												
Weight Change, %		-	_	_	_	_	-	_	6.5	-	6.5	_	-
Viscosity Ratio		-	_	_	_	_	-	_	3.0	-	3.0	-	
Tests on latex4:													
Tensile strength, die C dumbbell, psi	D 412 <sup>5</sup>	-	_	_	_	_	-	800	_	800	-	_	-
Change in mass after immersion in	D 471	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	406	-	406	_	-
rejuvenating agent, %													

- Exception to T 59: Bring the temperature on the lower thermometer slowly to 350°F (±0°F). Maintain at this temperature for 20 min. Complete total distillation in 60 min. (±5 min.) from the first application of heat.
- CRS-2P must meet one of either the ductility or elastic recovery requirements.
- With all precertification samples of CMS-1P or CMS-2P, submit certified test reports showing that the rejuvenating agent and latex meet the stated 3. requirements. Submit samples of these raw materials if requested by the Engineer.
- Preparation of latex specimens: use any substrate and recovery method which produces specimens of uniform dimensions and which delivers enough material to achieve desired residual thickness.
- Cut samples for tensile strength determination using a crosshead speed of 20 in. per minute.
- Specimen must remain intact after exposure and removal of excess rejuvenating agent. 6.
- Modifier type is tire rubber.

Table 10A
Non-Tracking Tack Coat Emulsion<sup>1</sup>

Property	Test Procedure	NT-	HRE	NT-RR	E	NT-	SRE
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72	15	-	15	-	10	100
77° F, sec.							
Storage stability, 1 Day, %	T 59	-	1	-	1	-	1
Settlement, 5-day, %	T 59	-	5	-	5	-	5
Sieve test, %	T 59	-	0.30	-	0.30	-	0.1
Distillation test:2	T 59						
Residue by distillation, % by wt.		50	_	58	_	50	_
Oil distillate, by volume of emulsion		_	1.0	_	1.0	_	1.0
Test on residue from distillation:							
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	_	20	15	45	40	90
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.5	_	97.5	_	97.5	_
Softening point, °F	T 53	150	_	_	-	_	_
Dynamic shear, G*/sin(δ), 82°C, 10	T 315	1.0	_	_	-	_	_
rad/s, kPa							

- 1. Due to the hardness of the residue, these emulsions should be heated to 120-140°F before thoroughly mixing as the emulsion is being prepared for testing.
- 2. Exception to T 59: Bring the temperature on the lower thermometer slowly to 350°F ± 10°F. Maintain at this temperature for 20 min. Complete total distillation in 60 ± 5 min. from first application of heat.

Table10B
Spray Applied Underseal Membrane Polymer-Modified Emulsions (EBL)

Property	Test Procedure	Min	Max
Viscosity @ 77°F, SSF	T 72	20	100
Storage Stability <sup>1</sup> , %	T 59	_	1
Demulsibility <sup>2</sup>	T 59	55	-
Anionic emulsions – 35 mL of 0.02 N CaCl2, %			
Cationic emulsions – 35 mL of 0.8% sodium			
dioctyl sulfosuccinate, %			
Sieve Test <sup>3</sup> , %	T 59	_	0.05
Distillation Test <sup>4</sup>	T 59		
Residue by distillation, % by wt.		63	
Oil portion of distillate, % by vol.			0.5
Test on Residue from Distillation			
Elastic Recovery @ 50°F, 50 mm/min., %	<u>Tex-539-C</u>	60	_
Penetration @ 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec., 0.1 mm	T 49	80	130

- After standing undisturbed for 24 hr., the surface must be smooth, must not exhibit a white or milky colored substance, and must be a homogeneous color throughout.
- 2. Material must meet demulsibility test for emulsions.
- 3. May be required by the Engineer only when the emulsion cannot be easily applied in the field.
- 4. The temperature on the lower thermometer should be brought slowly to 350°F ± 10°F and maintained at this temperature for 20 min. The total distillation should be completed in 60 ± 5 min. from the first application of heat.

Table 10C Full-Depth Reclamation Emulsion (FDR EM)

Property	Test Procedure	Standard	Yield (SY)	High	Yield (HY)
, ,		Min	Max	Min	Max
Sieve test, %	T 59	_	0.1	_	0.1
Viscosity Saybolt Furol @ 77°F, sec.	T 59	20	100	20	100
Distillation test1:	T 59				
Residue by distillation, % by wt.		60	_	63	_
Oil portion of distillate, % by vol.		-	0.5	-	0.5
Test on residue from distillation:	T 49				
Penetration @ 77°F, dmm		55	95	120	_
Test on rejuvenating agent:					
BWOA, % <sup>2</sup>	***	_	_	2	_
Viscosity @ 140°F, cSt	T 201	_	_	50	175
Flash Point, COC, °F	T 48	_	_	380	_
Solubility in n-pentane, % by wt.	D2007	_	_	99	_

- The temperature on the lower thermometer should be brought slowly to 350°F ±10°F and maintained at this temperature for 20 min. The total distillation should be completed in 60 ± 5 min. from the first application of heat.
- 2. BWOA = By weight of asphalt. Provide a manufacturer's certificate of analysis (COA) with the percent of rejuvenator added.

2.5. **Specialty Emulsions.** Provide specialty emulsion that is either asphalt-based or resin-based and meets the requirements of Table 11 or Table 11A.

Table 11
Specialty Emulsions

Property	Test Procedure						
			Medium-	Slow-	Setting		
		AE-	P	EA	P&T	P	CE <sup>1</sup>
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol	T 72						
77°F, sec.		_	_	_	_	10	100
122°F, sec.		15	150	_	-	_	-
Sieve test, %	T 59	_	0.1	_	0.1	_	0.1
Miscibility <sup>2</sup>	T 59	-		Pass		Pass	
Demulsibility, 35 mL of 0.10 N CaCl <sup>2</sup> , %	T 59	-	70	_	_	_	-
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	-	1	_	1	_	-
Particle size, <sup>5</sup> % by volume < 2.5 μm	<u>Tex-238-F</u> <sup>3</sup>	-	-	90	_	90	-
Asphalt emulsion distillation to 500°F							
followed by Cutback asphalt distillation of	T 59 & T 78						
residue to 680°F:							
Residue after both distillations, % by wt.		40	_	_	_	_	-
Total oil distillate from both distillations, %		25	40	_	_	_	-
by volume of emulsion							
Residue by distillation, % by wt.	T 59	-	-	60	-	_	-
Residue by evaporation, <sup>4</sup> % by wt.	T 59	-	_	_	-	60	_
Tests on residue after all distillations:							
Viscosity, 140°F, poise	T 202	_	_	800	_	_	-
Kinematic viscosity,5 140°F, cSt	T 201	-	_	_	_	100	350
Flash point C.O.C., °F	T 48	_	_	_	_	400	-
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	97.5	_	_	_	_	-
Float test, 122°F, sec.	T 50	50	200	_	_	_	-

- 1. Supply with each shipment of PCE:
  - a copy of a lab report from an approved analytical lab, signed by a lab official, indicating the PCE formulation does not meet any characteristics of a Resource Conservation Recovery Act (RCRA) hazardous waste;
  - a certification from the producer that the formulation supplied does not differ from the one tested and that no listed RCRA hazardous wastes or Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) have been mixed with the product; and
  - a Safety Data Sheet.
  - 2. Exception to T 59: In dilution, use 350 mL of distilled or deionized water and a 1,000-mL beaker.
  - 3. Use <u>Tex-238-F</u>, beginning at "Particle Size Analysis by Laser Diffraction," with distilled or deionized water as a medium and no dispersant, or use another approved method.
  - 4. Exception to T 59: Leave sample in the oven until foaming ceases, then cool and weigh.
  - 5. PCE must meet either the kinematic viscosity requirement or the particle size requirement.

Table 11A Hard Residue Surface Sealant

Property	Test	Min	Max	
. ,	Procedure			
Viscosity, Krebs unit, 77°F, Krebs units	D 562	45	75	
Softening point, °F	Tex-505-C <sup>1</sup>	250	-	
Uniformity	D 2939	Pa	SS <sup>2</sup>	
Resistance to heat	D 2939	Pa	SS <sup>3</sup>	
Resistance to water	D 2939	Pa	ss <sup>4</sup>	
Wet flow, mm	D 2939	_	0	
Resistance to Kerosene (optional) <sup>5</sup>	D 2939 Pass <sup>6</sup>			
Ultraviolet exposure, UVA-340, 0.77 W/m <sup>2</sup> ,	G 154	Pa	SS <sup>8</sup>	
50°C chamber, 8 hr. UV lamp, 5 min. spray,				
3 hr. 55 min. condensation, 1,000 hr. total				
exposure <sup>7</sup>				
Abrasion loss, 1.6 mm thickness, liquid only, %	ISSA TB-100	_	1.0	
Residue by evaporation, % by weight	D 2939	33	-	
Tests on residue from evaporation:				
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	15	30	
Flash point, Cleveland open cup, °F	T 48	500		
Tests on base asphalt before emulsification				
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	T 44	98	_	

- 1. Cure the emulsion in the softening point ring in a 200°F  $\pm$  5°F oven for 2 hr.
- 2. Product must be homogenous and show no separation or coagulation that cannot be overcome by moderate stirring.
- 3. No sagging or slippage of film beyond the initial reference line.
- 4. No blistering or re-emulsification.
- 5. Recommended for airport applications or where fuel resistance is desired.
- 6. No absorption of Kerosene into the clay tile past the sealer film. Note sealer surface condition and loss of adhesion.
- 7. Other exposure cycles with similar levels of irradiation and conditions may be used with Department approval.
- 8. No cracking, chipping, surface distortion, or loss of adhesion. No color fading or lightening.
- 2.6. **Recycling Agent**. Recycling agent and emulsified recycling agent must meet the requirements in Table 12. Additionally, recycling agent and residue from emulsified recycling agent, when added in the specified proportions to the recycled asphalt, must meet the properties specified on the plans.

11 - 17 12-21

Table 12 Recycling Agent and Emulsified Recycling Agent

Property	Test Procedure	Recyclin	ng Agent	Emulsified Recycling Agent (ARA-1)		Polymer Modified Emulsified Recycling Agent (ARA-1P)		
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, 77°F, sec.	T 72	-	-	15	100	15	110	
Sieve test, %	T 59	-	-	1	0.1	_	0.1	
Miscibility <sup>1</sup>	T 59			No coa	gulation			
Residue by evaporation, <sup>2</sup> % by wt.	T 59	-	-	60	-	_	-	
Distillation test:  Residue by distillation, % by wt.  Oil distillate, % by volume of emulsion	T 59					60 -	65 2	
Penetration of Distillation Residue at 39.2°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49					110	190	
Tests on recycling agent or residue from evaporation: Flash point, C.O.C., °F Kinematic viscosity,	T 48 T 201	400	-	400	_	400	-	
140°F, cSt 275°F, cSt	. 201	75 –	200 10.0	75 -	200 10.0			

- Exception to T 59: Use 0.02 N CaCl2 solution in place of water.
- Exception to T 59: Maintain sample at 300°F until foaming ceases, then cool and weigh.
- 2.7. Crumb Rubber Modifier. Crumb rubber modifier (CRM) consists of automobile and truck tires processed by ambient temperature grinding.

### CRM must be:

- free from contaminants including fabric, metal, and mineral and other nonrubber substances;
- free-flowing; and
- nonfoaming when added to hot asphalt binder.

Ensure rubber gradation meets the requirements of the grades in Table 13 when tested in accordance with Tex-200-F, Part I, using a 50-g sample.

Table 13 **CRM Gradations** 

Sieve Size	Grade A		Gra	de B	Grade C		Grade D	Grade E
(% Passing)	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max		
#8	100	_	_	_	_	_		
#10	95	100	100	_	-	_		
#16	_	_	70	100	100	_	As shown on	As approved
#30	-	-	25	60	90	100	the plans	As approved
#40	-	-	-	-	45	100		
#50	0	10	_	_	_	_		
#200	-	_	0	5	_	_		

2.8. Crack Sealer. Provide polymer-modified asphalt-emulsion crack sealer meeting the requirements of Table 14. Provide rubber-asphalt crack sealer meeting the requirements of Table 15.

Table 14 Polymer-Modified Asphalt-Emulsion Crack Sealer

. o.yo. moun	ica / topilait Elliaioion o	. aon ooaioi	
Property	Test Procedure	Min	Max
Rotational viscosity, 77°F, cP	D 2196, Method A	10,000	25,000
Sieve test, %	T 59	_	0.1
Storage stability, 1 day, %	T 59	-	1
Evaporation	<u>Tex-543-C</u>		
Residue by evaporation, % by wt.		65	-
Tests on residue from evaporation:			
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	35	75
Softening point, °F	T 53	140	_
Ductility, 39.2°F, 5 cm/min., cm	T 51	100	_

Table 15 Rubber-Asphalt Crack Sealer

Property	Test	Clas	ss A	Clas	ss B
	Procedure	Min	Max	Min	Max
CRM content, Grade A or B, % by wt.	<u>Tex-544-C</u>	22	26	_	_
CRM content, Grade B, % by wt.	<u>Tex-544-C</u>	_	-	13	17
Virgin rubber content,1 % by wt.		_	-	2	_
Flash point, <sup>2</sup> C.O.C., °F	T 48	400	-	400	_
Penetration, <sup>3</sup> 77°F, 150 g, 5 sec.	T 49	30	50	30	50
Penetration, <sup>3</sup> 32°F, 200 g, 60 sec.	T 49	12	-	12	_
Softening point, °F	T 53	ı	-	170	-
Bond Test, non-immersed, 0.5 in specimen,					
50% extension, 20°F4	D5329	-	-	Pa	iss

- Provide certification that the Min % virgin rubber was added.
- Agitate the sealing compound with a 3/8- to 1/2 in. (9.5- to 12.7 mm) wide, square-end metal spatula to bring the material on the bottom of the cup to the surface (i.e., turn the material over) before passing the test flame over the cup. Start at one side of the thermometer, move around to the other, and then return to the starting point using 8 to 10 rapid circular strokes. Accomplish agitation in 3 to 4 sec. Pass the test flame over the cup immediately after stirring is completed.
- Exception to T 49: Substitute the cone specified in D 217 for the penetration needle.
- Allow no crack in the crack sealing materials or break in the bond between the sealer and the mortar blocks over 1/4 in. deep for any specimen after completion of the test.
- 2.9. Asphalt-Rubber Binders. Provide asphalt-rubber (A-R) binders that are mixtures of asphalt binder and CRM, which have been reacted at elevated temperatures. Provide A-R binders meeting D6114 and containing a minimum of 15% CRM by weight. Provide Types I or II, containing CRM Grade C, for use in hotmixed aggregate mixtures. Provide Types II or III, containing CRM Grade B, for use in surface treatment binder. Ensure binder properties meet the requirements of Table 16.

Table 16 A-R Binders

Property	Test	Binder Type						
	Procedure	Тур	Type I		e II	Type III		
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
Apparent viscosity, 347°F, cP	D2196,	1,500	5,000	1,500	5,000	1,500	5,000	
•	Method A							
Penetration, 77°F, 100 g, 5 sec.	T 49	25	75	25	75	50	100	
Penetration, 39.2°F, 200 g, 60 sec.	T 49	10	_	15	_	25	_	
Softening point, °F	T 53	135	_	130	_	125	_	
Resilience, 77°F, %	D5329	25	_	20	_	10	_	
Flash point, C.O.C., °F	T 48	450	_	450	_	450	_	
Tests on residue from Thin-Film	T 179							
Oven Test:								
Retained penetration ratio, 39.2°F, 200 g, 60 sec., % of original	T 49	75	_	75	_	75	_	

2.10. Performance-Graded Binders. Provide PG binders that are smooth and homogeneous, show no separation when tested in accordance with <u>Tex-540-C</u>, and meet the requirements of Table 17.

Separation testing is not required if:

- a modifier is introduced separately at the mix plant either by injection in the asphalt line or mixer,
- the binder is blended on site in continuously agitated tanks, or
- binder acceptance is based on field samples taken from an in-line sampling port at the hot-mix plant after the addition of modifiers.

Table 17 Performance-Graded Binders

Property and Test Method	Performance Grade																	
. ,	PG 58 PG 64 PG 70						PG	76			PG 82							
	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28
Average 7-day max pavement design temperature, °C1		58		64				7	70		76				82			
Min pavement design temperature, °C1	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28	-34	-16	-22	-28
				•		Ori	ginal Bin	der				•	•	•				
Flash point, T 48, Min, °C									23	30								
Viscosity, T 316 <sup>2, 3</sup> :									13	)E								
Max, 3.0 Pas, test temperature, °C									13	55								
Dynamic shear, T 3154:																		
G*/sin(δ), Min, 1.00 kPa, Max, 2.00		F0				C 4			-	70			7	·C			00	
kPa <sup>7</sup> ,		58				64				70			/	'6			82	
Test temperature @ 10 rad/sec., °C																		
Elastic recovery, D6084, 50°F, % Min8	_	_	30	_	_	30	50	_	30	50	60	30	50	60	70	50	60	70
•				•	Rollin	g Thin-	Film Ove	n (Tex-50	06-C)			•	•	•				
Mass change, T 240, Max, %						_		,	1.	.0								
Dynamic shear, T 315:																		
G*/sin(δ), Min, 2.20 kPa, Max, 5.00 kPa <sup>7</sup> .		58				64		70			76				82			
Test temperature @ 10 rad/sec., °C																		
MSCR, T350, Recovery, 0.1 kPa, High			20			20	30		20	30	40	20	30	40	50	30	40	50
Temperature, % Min <sup>8</sup>	_	_	20	_	_	20	30	_	20	30	40	20	30	40	50	30	40	50
				Pre	ssure /	Aging V	essel (PA	V) Resid	lue (R 2	8)		•	•					
PAV aging temperature, °C									10	00								
Dynamic shear, T 315:																		
G*sin(δ), Max, 5,000 kPa	25	22	19	28	25	22	19	28	25	22	19	28	25	22	19	28	25	22
Test temperature @ 10 rad/sec., °C																		
Creep stiffness, T 313 <sup>5, 6</sup> :																		
S, max, 300 MPa,	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18
<i>m</i> -value, Min, 0.300	-12	-10	-24	-0	-12	-10	-24	-0	-12	-10	-24	-0	-12	-10	-24	-0	-12	-10
Test temperature @ 60 sec., °C																		
Direct tension, T 3146:																		
Failure strain, min, 1.0%	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18	-24	-6	-12	-18
Test temperature @ 1.0 mm/min., °C																		

- Pavement temperatures are estimated from air temperatures and using an algorithm contained in a Department-supplied computer program, may be provided by the Department, or by following the procedures outlined in AASHTO MP 2 and PP 28.
- This requirement may be waived at the Department's discretion if the supplier warrants that the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped, mixed, and compacted at temperatures that meet all applicable safety, environmental, and constructability requirements. At test temperatures where the binder is a Newtonian fluid, any suitable standard means of viscosity measurement may be used, including capillary (T 201 or T 202) or rotational viscometry (T 316).
- Viscosity at 135°C is an indicator of mixing and compaction temperatures that can be expected in the lab and field. High values may indicate high mixing and compaction temperatures. Additionally, significant variation can occur from batch to batch. Contractors should be aware that variation could significantly impact their mixing and compaction operations. Contractors are therefore responsible for addressing any constructability issues that may arise.
- For quality control of unmodified asphalt binder production, measurement of the viscosity of the original asphalt binder may be substituted for dynamic shear measurements of G\*/sin(δ) at test temperatures where the asphalt is a Newtonian fluid. Any suitable standard means of viscosity measurement may be used. including capillary (T 201 or T 202) or rotational viscometry (T 316).
- Silicone beam molds, as described in AASHTO TP 1-93, are acceptable for use.
- If creep stiffness is below 300 MPa, direct tension test is not required. If creep stiffness is between 300 and 600 MPa, the direct tension failure strain requirement can be used instead of the creep stiffness requirement. The m value requirement must be satisfied in both cases.
- Maximum values for unaged and RTFO aged dynamic shear apply only to materials used as substitute binders, as described in Item 340, "Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt (Small Quantity)", Item 341, "Dense-Graded Hot-Mix Asphalt, and Item 344, "Superpave Mixtures."
- Elastic Recovery (ASTM D6084) is not required unless MSCR (AASHTO T 350) is less than the minimum % recovery. Elastic Recovery must be used for the acceptance criteria in this instance.

#### 3. **EQUIPMENT**

Provide all equipment necessary to transport, store, sample, heat, apply, and incorporate asphalts, oils, and emulsions.

### 4. CONSTRUCTION

**Typical Material Use.** Use materials shown in Table 18, unless otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Table18
Typical Material Use

Material Application	Typical Material Ose  Typically Used Materials
Hot-mixed, hot-laid asphalt mixtures	PG binders, A-R binders Types I and II
	AC-5, AC-10, AC-15P, AC-20XP, AC-10-2TR, AC-20-5TR,
Surface treatment	HFRS-2, MS-2, CRS-2, CRS-2H, CRS-2TR, CMS-2P HFRS-2P,
	CRS-2P, CHFRS-2P, A-R binders Types II and III
Surface treatment (cool weather)	AC12-5TR, RC-250, RC-800, RC-3000, MC-250, MC-800,
Surface treatment (cool weather)	MC-3000, MC-2400L, CMS-2P
Precoating	AC-5, AC-10, PG 64-22, SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H
Tack coat	PG Binders, SS-1H, CSS-1H, EAP&T, TRAIL, EBL
Fog seal	SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H, CMS-1P
Hot-mixed, cold-laid asphalt	AC-0.6, AC-1.5, AC-3, AES-300, AES-300P, CMS-2, CMS-2S
mixtures	A0-0.0, A0-1.0, A0-0, AL0-000, AL0-0001 , ONIO-Z, ONIO-ZO
Patching mix	MC-800, SCM I, SCM II, AES-300S
Recycling	AC-0.6, AC-1.5, AC-3, AES-150P, AES-300P, recycling agent,
recycling	emulsified recycling agent
Crack sealing	SS-1P, polymer mod AE crack sealant, rubber asphalt crack
	sealers (Class A, Class B)
Microsurfacing	CSS-1P
Prime	MC-30, AE-P, EAP&T, PCE
Curing membrane	SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H, PCE
Erosion control	SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H, PCE
FDR -Foaming	PG 64-22, FDR EM-SY, FDR EM-HY

4.1. **Storage and Application Temperatures**. Use storage and application temperatures in accordance with Table 19. Store and apply materials at the lowest temperature yielding satisfactory results. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for any agitation requirements in storage. Manufacturer's instructions regarding recommended application and storage temperatures supersede those of Table 19.

Table19 **Storage and Application Temperatures** 

	Applica	tion	Storage
Type-Grade	Recommended Range (°F)	Max Allowable (°F)	Max (°F)
AC-0.6, AC-1.5, AC-3	200–300	350	350
AC-5, AC-10	275–350	350	350
AC-15P, AC-20-5TR, AC12-5TR and AC10-2TR	300–375	375	360
RC-250	125–180	200	200
RC-800	170–230	260	260
RC-3000	215–275	285	285
MC-30, AE-P	70–150	175	175
MC-250	125–210	240	240
MC-800, SCM I, SCM II	175–260	275	275
MC-3000, MC-2400L	225–275	290	290
HFRS-2, MS-2, CRS-2, CRS-2H, HFRS-2P, CRS-2P, CMS-2, CMS-2S, AES-300, AES-300S, AES-150P, AES-300P, CRS-2TR	120–160	180	180
SS-1, SS-1H, CSS-1, CSS-1H, PCE, EAP&T, SS-1P, RS-1P, CRS-1P, CSS-1P, recycling agent, emulsified recycling agent, polymer mod AE crack sealant	50–130	140	140
PG binders	275–350	350	350
Rubber asphalt crack sealers (Class A, Class B)	350–375	400	_
A-R binders Types I, II, and III	325–425	425	425

#### 5. **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but is subsidiary or is included in payment for other pertinent Items.

# Special Specification 6001 Portable Changeable Message Sign



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish, operate, and maintain portable trailer mounted changeable message sign (PCMS) units.

### 2. MATERIALS

Furnish new or used material in accordance with the requirements of this Item and the details shown on the plans. Provide a self-contained PCMS unit with the following:

- Sign controller
- Changeable Message Sign
- Trailer
- Power source

Paint the exterior surfaces of the power supply housing, supports, trailer, and sign with Federal Orange No. 22246 or Federal Yellow No. 13538 of Federal Standard 595C, except paint the sign face assembly flat black.

- 2.1. Sign Controller. Provide a controller with permanent storage of a minimum of 75 pre-programmed messages. Provide an external input device for random programming and storage of a minimum of 75 additional messages. Provide a controller capable of displaying up to 3 messages sequentially. Provide a controller with adjustable display rates. Enclose sign controller equipment in a lockable enclosure.
- 2.2. **Changeable Message Sign**. Provide a sign capable of being elevated to at least 7 ft. above the roadway surface from the bottom of the sign. Provide a sign capable of being rotated 360° and secured against movement in any position.

Provide a sign with 3 separate lines of text and 8 characters per line minimum. Provide a minimum 18 in. character height. Provide a  $5 \times 7$  character pixel matrix. Provide a message legibility distance of 600 ft. for nighttime conditions and 800 ft. for normal daylight conditions. Provide for manual and automatic dimming light sources.

The following are descriptions for 3 screen types of PCMS:

- Character Modular Matrix. This screen type comprises of character blocks.
- Continuous Line Matrix. This screen type uses proportionally spaced fonts for each line of text.
- **Full Matrix**. This screen type uses proportionally spaced fonts, varies the height of characters, and displays simple graphics on the entire sign.
- 2.3. **Trailer**. Provide a 2 wheel trailer with square top fenders, 4 leveling jacks, and trailer lights. Do not exceed an overall trailer width of 96 in. Shock mount the electronics and sign assembly.
- 2.4. **Power Source**. Provide a diesel generator, solar powered power source, or both. Provide a backup power source as necessary.
- 2.5. **Cellular Telephone**. When shown on the plans, provide a cellular telephone connection to communicate with the PCMS unit remotely.

09-14 Statewide

### 3. CONSTRUCTION

Place or relocate PCMS units as shown on the plans or as directed. The plans will show the number of PCMS units needed, for how many days, and for which construction phases.

Maintain the PCMS units in good working condition. Repair damaged or malfunctioning PCMS units as soon as possible. PCMS units will remain the property of the Contractor.

### 4. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by each PCMS or by the day used. All PCMS units must be set up on a work area and operational before a calendar day can be considered measurable. When measurement by the day is specified, a day will be measured for each PCMS set up and operational on the worksite.

### 5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Portable Changeable Message Sign." This price is full compensation for PCMS units; set up; relocating; removing; replacement parts; batteries (when required); fuel, oil, and oil filters (when required); cellular telephone charges (when required); software; and equipment, materials, tools, labor, and incidentals.

2

## **Special Specification 6005**

# Testing, Training, Documentation, Final Acceptance, and Warranty



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Perform or furnish testing, training, documentation, final acceptance, and warranty on the applicable equipment or systems.

### 2. TESTING

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, perform the following tests on the applicable equipment or systems.

2.1. Test Procedures Documentation. Provide 5 copies of the test procedures and blank data forms 60 days prior to testing for each test required on this project. Include the sequence of the tests in the procedures. The Engineer will approve test procedures prior to submission of equipment for tests. Conduct all tests in accordance with the approved test procedures.

Record test data on the data forms, as well as quantitative results. Ensure the data forms are signed by an authorized representative (company official) of the equipment manufacturer. Submit 1 copy of the completed and signed data forms for acceptance or rejection of the test or equipment.

2.2. Design Approval Test. Conduct a Design Approval Test on randomly selected units from the prototype design manufacturing run. If only 1 design prototype is manufactured, perform this test on that unit. If supplying multiple types of the equipment, provide and test a sample of each type.

Certification from an independent testing laboratory of a successfully completed Design Approval Test is acceptable. Ensure that the testing by this laboratory is performed in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Failure of independent tests to comply with the requirements of this specification will be grounds for rejection of any certification.

Notify the Engineer 10 working days before conducting this testing. The Department may witness all the tests. Perform the following tests:

- 2.2.1. Power Service Transients. The equipment must meet the performance requirements, specified in the parent specification, when subjected to the power service transients as specified in Section 2.2.7.2, "Transient Tests (Power Service)" of the NEMA TS 2 standard, latest edition.
- 2.2.2. **Temperature and Condensation**. The equipment must meet the performance requirements, specified in the parent specification, when subjected to the following conditions in the order specified below:
  - Stabilize the equipment at -30°F and test as specified in Sections 2.2.7.3., "Low-Temperature Low-Voltage Tests" and 2.2.7.4., "Low-Temperature High-Voltage Tests" of the NEMA TS 2 standard, latest edition.
  - Allow the equipment to warm up to room temperature in an atmosphere having relative humidity of at least 40%. Operate the equipment for 2 hr., while wet, without degradation or failure.
  - Stabilize the equipment at 165°F and test as specified in Sections 2.2.7.5., "High-Temperature High Voltage Tests" and 2.2.7.6, "High-Temperature Low-Voltage Tests" of the NEMA TS 2 standard, latest edition.

11-14 Statewide

- 2.2.3. **Relative Humidity**. The equipment must meet the performance requirements, specified in the parent specification, within 30 min. of being subjected to a temperature of 165°F and a relative humidity of 18% for 48 hr.
- 2.2.4. Vibration. The equipment must show no degradation of mechanical structure, soldered components, or plugin components and must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's equipment specifications after being subjected to the vibration tests as described in Section 2.2.8, "Vibration Test," of the NEMA TS 2 standard, latest edition.
- 2.2.5. **Power Interruption**. The equipment must meet the performance requirements, specified in the parent specification, when subjected to nominal input voltage variations as specified in Section 2.2.10, "Power Interruption Test," of the NEMA TS 2 standard, latest edition.
- 2.3. Demonstration Test. Conduct a Demonstration Test on applicable equipment at an approved Contractor facility. Notify the Engineer 10 working days before conducting this testing. The Department may witness all the tests. Perform the following tests:
- 2.3.1. **Examination of Product**. Examine each unit carefully to verify that the materials, design, construction, markings and workmanship comply with the requirements of the parent specification.
- 2.3.2. **Continuity Tests**. Check the wiring to determine conformance with the requirements of the appropriate paragraphs in the parent specification.
- 2.3.3. **Operational Test**. Operate each unit for at least 15 min. to permit equipment temperature stabilization and an adequate number of performance characteristics to ensure compliance with the requirements of the parent specification.
- 2.4. **Stand-Alone Tests**. Conduct a Stand-Alone Test for each unit after installation. The test must exercise all stand-alone (non-network) functional operations. Notify the Engineer 5 working days before conducting this test. The Department may witness all the tests.
- 2.5. **System Integration Test**. Conduct a System Integration Test on the complete functional system.

  Demonstrate all control and monitor functions for each system component for 72 hr. Supply 2 copies of the System Operations manual before the System Integration Test. Notify the Engineer 10 working days before conducting this testing. The Department may witness all the tests.
- 2.6. **Final Acceptance Test**. Conduct a Final Acceptance Test on the complete functional system. Demonstrate all control, monitor, and communication requirements for 90 days. The Engineer will furnish a Letter of Approval stating the first day of the Final Acceptance Test. The completion of the Final Acceptance Test occurs when system downtime due to mechanical, electrical, or other malfunctions to equipment furnished or installed does not exceed 72 hr. and any individual points of failure identified during the test period have operated free of defects as required in Section 2.7.5., "Consequences of Final Acceptance Test Failure."
- 2.7. Consequences of Test Failure. If a unit fails a test, submit a report describing the nature of the failure and the actions taken to remedy the situation prior to modification or replacement of the unit. If a unit requires modification, correct the fault and then repeat the test until successfully completed. Correct minor discrepancies within 30 days of written notice to the Engineer. If a unit requires replacement, provide a new unit and then repeat the test until successfully completed. Major discrepancies that will substantially delay receipt and acceptance of the unit will be sufficient cause for rejection of the unit.

If a failure pattern develops in similar units within the system, implement corrective measures, including modification or replacement of units, to all similar units within the system as directed. Perform the corrective measures without additional cost or extension of the contract period.

2.7.1. **Consequences of Design Approval Test Failure**. If the equipment fails the Design Approval Test, correct the fault and then repeat the Design Approval Test until successfully completed.

2 11-14 Statewide

- 2.7.2. Consequences of Demonstration Test Failure. If the equipment fails the Demonstration Test, correct the fault and then repeat the Demonstration Test until successfully completed.
- 2.7.3. Consequences of Stand-Alone Test Failure. If the equipment fails the Stand-Alone Test, correct the fault and then repeat the Demonstration Test until successfully completed.
- 2.7.4. Consequence of System Integration Test Failure. If the equipment fails the System Integration Test, correct the fault and then repeat the Systems Integration Test until successfully completed.
- 2.7.5. Consequences of Final Acceptance Test Failure. If a defect within the system is detected during the Final Acceptance Test, document and correct the source of failure. Once corrective measures are taken, monitor the point of failure until a consecutive 30 day period free of defects is achieved.

If after completion of the initial test period, the system downtime exceeds 72 hr. or individual points of failure have not operated for 30 consecutive days free of defects, extend the test period by an amount of time equal to the greater of the downtime in excess of 72 hr. or the number of days required to complete the performance requirement of the individual point of failure.

#### 3. **TRAINING**

When required on the plans, provide a minimum of 24 hr. of instruction to 10 designated personnel in the operation and maintenance procedures of equipment or systems installed. Provide the training during installation, testing, and integration. Provide the training through practical demonstrations, seminars, and other related technical procedures.

Furnish a training session agenda, a complete set of training material (manuals and schematics), and the names and qualifications of proposed instructors for approval 60 days before the training. Provide a training location. Provide 1 copy of the course material for each person. Provide training in the following areas of interest and as shown on the plans:

- The "Hands-on" operation for each type of equipment.
- Explanation of all system commands, their function and usage.
- Required preventative maintenance procedures.
- All equipment servicing procedures.
- System "troubleshooting"/problem identification procedures.

#### 4. DOCUMENTATION

Provide "as-built" documentation for the entire system and all of its individual components. Supply one (1) 11 in. x 17 in. reproducible copy of the wiring diagrams. Supply three (3) copies of the following in a manual for each equipment component:

- Complete and accurate schematic diagrams.
- Complete and accurate cabinet, enclosure, and building wiring diagrams.
- Complete installation procedures.
- Complete performance specifications (functional, electrical, mechanical and environmental) on the unit.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors for parts not identified by universal part numbers such as JEDEC, RETMA, or EIA.
- Pictorial of component layout on circuit board.
- Complete maintenance and trouble-shooting procedures.
- Complete stage-by-stage explanation of circuit theory and operation.
- Complete and detailed system operations manuals.

Furnish additional information as shown on the plans.

3 11-14

### 5. FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance is made when all work is complete, the system has successfully completed all test requirements, and the Engineer, in writing, accepts all work for the work locations in the Contract in accordance with Article 5.12., "Final Acceptance." Final acceptance relieves the Contractor from further Contract responsibilities.

### 6. WARRANTY

Guarantee equipment furnished and installed to perform according to the manufacturer's published specifications. Warrant equipment against defects or failure in design, materials, and workmanship in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty. Supply equipment with no less than 95% of the manufacturer's warranty remaining on the date that equipment invoices are submitted for final payment. Any equipment with less than 95% warranty remaining will be rejected.

The Contractor will warrant or guarantee all such electronic, electrical, and mechanical equipment, materials, technical data, and products furnished and installed for a period of 1 yr. after final acceptance of the project by the Department. The Contractor's warranty or guarantee must provide for the "on-site" repair or replacement, at the Contractor's option, within 2 working days and at no cost to the Department.

Once the Contractor's warranty or guarantee expires, assign to the Department any manufacturer's standard warranty or guarantee coverage still remaining on all such electronic, electrical, and mechanical equipment, materials, technical data, and products furnished for and installed on the project. Repair or replace defective equipment, at the manufacturer's option, at no cost to the Department.

### 7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to bid items of the Contract.

4 11-14 Statewide

# **Special Specification 6006 Electronic Components**



### 1. DESCRIPTION

Use electronic components to manufacture electronic equipment.

### 2. MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Use electronic components that comply with Electronic Industries Association (EIA) and Joint Electronic Device Engineering Council (JEDEC) Specifications. Provide industry standard electronic components available from several manufacturers. When special monolithic integrated circuits are necessary for cost-effective designs, waiving the multi-source requirements will be as directed.

Design the electronic circuitry to ensure an adjustment range from normal adjustment settings of variable components. Provide a range of adjustment to compensate for composite variations in the associated circuitry due to changes in part values during the normal or specified life of the device. Ensure the range of adjustment can compensate for variations in replacement parts within the specified tolerances. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, design the components to be under operating conditions 24 hr. a day for 10 yr. Derate electronic components by 20% with regard to ambient temperature, applied voltage, and power dissipation.

On electronic components weighing more than 2 oz., use supports other than the component's pins or electrical connectors. Solder electronic components of 2 or more leads in place. Mark the circuit reference symbol next to the component.

Meet the above requirements and satisfy the following specific requirements for the different components:

2.1. **Capacitors**. Provide industrial grade capacitors. Insulate the capacitors. Mark capacitors with their capacitance value, working voltage, and polarity.

Provide capacitor encasements resistant to cracking, peeling, and discoloration due to humidity and changes in temperature. Provide electrolytic capacitors capable of operating at least 185°F. Do not use electrolytic capacitors of less than 1.0 microfarad.

Use a clamp or fastener to support a capacitor to avoid damage by shock or vibration. Use a capacitor with a specific ripple or AC voltage rating, if possibly subjected to a ripple voltage in excess of 10% of the actual DC voltage across the capacitor. Use an aluminum electrolytic capacitor only when continually energized.

- 2.2. Diodes. If low forward drop is required in logic circuit applications, furnish justification for use of Germanium diodes prior to incorporation in the design. Mark diodes with the JEDEC part number, using an industry approved color code or clearly legible printing. Indicate the diode polarity on the diode case by the use of the diode symbol, by the 360° band on the cathode end, or by the shape of case.
- 2.3. Indicators. Use solid-state (LED) indicators with a useful life at least 25,000 hr.
- 2.4. **Integrated Circuits**. Print the manufacturer's part number and any information required to install the integrated circuit assembly upon the package. Test integrated circuits with at least 1 test from each group below:

11-14 Statewide

### 2.4.1. **Group 1**:

- Stabilization Bake
- Temperature Cycling
- Power Burn-in

### 2.4.2. **Group 2**:

- Functional test with the device at the manufacturer's maximum specified temperature
- Static and dynamic test per manufacturer's data sheet
- 2.5. **Potentiometers and Rheostats**. Use industrial grade potentiometers. Use potentiometers with a power rating at least 100% greater than the maximum power requirements of the circuit.
- 2.6. Printed Circuit Boards.
- 2.6.1. **Design, Fabrication and Mounting.** Use NEMA Grade G-10 glass epoxy or equivalent for printed circuit boards (refer to NEMA Publications No. L1 1-1982, Industrial Laminated Thermosetting Products). Provide a nominal thickness of 1/32 in. for circuit boards not exceeding 2 in. in any dimension. Provide a nominal thickness of 1/16 in. for circuit boards exceeding 2 in. in any dimension.

Coat the printed circuit board assembly with a protective coating to combat mildew, moisture, and fungus. Plate the through holes that carry electrical connections from one side of the board to the other. Use 1 oz. per square foot of copper to plate through holes. Use non-corrosive material for electrical mating surfaces.

Design and fabricate printed circuit boards and the mounting of parts and assemblies in accordance with MIL-STD-275 (latest revision) except as follows:

- Mount semiconductor devices on spacers or transipads if the device dissipates more than 250 mW or if the case temperature will rise 20°F above ambient.
- Remove residual flux from the printed circuit board.
- Provide a resistance between any 2 isolated, independent conductor paths of at least 100 megohms when a 500 VDC potential is applied.

Mark operating circuit components mounted on the circuit boards. Reference the identifying characters to their respective components in the schematic diagram and in the parts list.

- 2.6.2. **Soldering.** Hand solder in accordance with MIL-STD-55110. Use of automatic flow soldering is acceptable.
- 2.7. **Relays**. Install diodes across the coils for transient suppression in DC relays. Provide replaceable relays that do not require special tools for replacement.
- 2.8. **Resistors**. Use fixed composition insulated resistors in accordance with the performance requirements of MIL-R-11. Provide industrial grade resistors with a 15-yr. design life. Mark with their resistance value, using EIA color codes or industry approved marking technique.

Use resistors with a 10% tolerance or better and a resistance variation of no more than 5% over the temperature range 0°F to 165°F. Do not use resistors with a power rating greater than 2 W unless special ventilation or heat sinking is provided. Insulate these resistors from the printed circuit board.

- 2.9. Transistors. Use JEDEC registered transistors. Mark the JEDEC part number on the case. Designate the emitter or collector by use of an industry approved marking technique.
- 2.10. **Transformers**. Mark transformers with the manufacturer's part number on the case or frame, using a Radio-Electronics-Television Manufacturers Association (RETMA) color code or numbered in a manner to facilitate proper installation.

2 11-14 Statewide 2.11. **Switches**. Derate switch contacts 50% from their maximum current ratings.

### 3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be measured or paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to the bid items of the Contract.

3

## **Special Specification 6010** Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Field Equipment



#### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install, relocate, or remove closed circuit television (CCTV) field equipment at locations shown on the plans, or as directed.

#### 2. **MATERIALS**

2.1. **General Requirements.** Fabricate, provide, assemble, and install materials that are new, corrosion resistant and in strict accordance with the details shown on the plans and in the specifications.

> Provide CCTV field equipment that is compatible with software currently in operation in order to interface with the existing equipment and software located in the Department's Traffic Management Control (TMC) Centers across the state.

CCTV field equipment to include the following:

- color video camera units.
- camera lenses, filters, control circuits and accessories,
- camera housing,
- medium duty pan and tilt units with click and drag position control,
- camera control receivers.
- local field control unit (if required for operation),
- video and camera control and power cable connectors and assemblies.
- video, data, and power surge suppression, and
- built-in ID generator.
- 2.2. Functional Requirements for Analog CCTV. Provide color video cameras that are solid state design and that meet the following functional requirements:
- 2.2.1. General.
- 2.2.1.1. **Digital Signal Processing (DSP):** 
  - digital zoom with manual override functionality,
  - auto and manual iris control.
  - auto and manual exposure control with built in frame buffer,
  - auto and manual focus control, and
  - built-in ID generator, with white letters on black outline minimum or approved equivalent.
- 2.2.1.2. Image Pickup Device. Single chip interline transfer solid state color matrix charge-coupled device (CCD) or complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) sensor. Provide a sensor having a minimum of 752 (H) X 480 (V) effective pixels.
- 2.2.1.3. Resolution. Greater than 350 lines vertical and greater than 460 lines horizontal, interlaced 2:1, measured per EIA-170A Standard. No discernible interlace jitter or line pairing on the viewing monitor. System limiting resolution that conforms to FCC regulations for broadcast signals.
- 2.2.1.4. Frame Rate. Adjustable frame rate frequency up to 30 frames per second.

- 2.2.1.5. **Encoded NTSC Video Signal Format.** Conformance to the National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) specification and produce NTSC compatible video in accordance with EIA-170A Standard, governed by the Electronic Components Association (ECA), for video output 1 V p-p composite also known as 140 IRE units per Institute of Radio Engineers (IRE). Provide up to 16 dB automatic gain control (AGC).
- 2.2.1.6. Output Impedance. 75 ohms  $\pm$  5%.
- 2.2.1.7. **Aspect Ratio.** Width to height aspect ratio of 4:3.
- 2.2.1.8. Image Quality. Ability to produce clear, free from distortion, usable video images of the areas, vehicles, objects, and other subjects visible from a roadside CCTV site. Ensure that video produced by the camera is true, accurate, distortion free, and free from transfer smear, oversaturation, and any other image defect that negatively impacts image quality under all lighting and weather conditions in both color and monochromatic modes.
- 2.2.1.9. **Over Exposure Protection.** Minimize glare and incur no permanent damage to the camera when pointed directly at strong light sources, including the sun, for brief periods of time.
- 2.2.1.10. **Geometric Distortion.** Zero.
- 2.2.1.11. Signal to Noise Ratio (AGC Off). 50 dB Minimum (weighted at 4.5 MHz).
- 2.2.1.12. **Electronic Shutter Speed.** Automatic shutter that is user selectable down to at least 1/10,000 sec.
- 2.2.1.13. **Electronic Image Stabilization.** User selectable on or off electronic image stabilization at 5 Hz and 10 Hz minimum.
- 2.2.1.14. **Day (Color) and Night (Mono).** Auto and manual switchover and iris control with user selectable modes for auto and manual control capabilities.
- 2.2.1.15. **Auto White Balance.** Color quality that is maintained by a continuous through the lens automatic white balance for color temperatures from 2850 K to greater than 5100 K with less than 10 IRE units unbalance.
- 2.2.1.16. **Inverted Operation.** Automatic or manual activation image inversion or "flip" operation when rotating through 0° or 180° vertical tilt positions.
- 2.2.1.17. **Mean Time Before Failure.** A minimum of 43,800 hr. or 5 yr. without mechanical malfunction or failure. Act of God failures are exempt.
- 2.2.2. Lens. Provide an integral lens assembly for each camera with the following features:
  - an f/1.6 or better glass multi-coated zoom lens with variable focal lengths with a minimum 30X zoom range,
  - 10X auto and manual digital zoom minimum, and
  - automatic and manual focus and iris control.

Provide lenses with capabilities for remote control of the zoom, focus, and iris operations. Mechanical or electrical means provided to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. Lens and controller system capable of both auto iris and remote manual iris operation. Capabilities of lens for auto and manual zoom and focus control. Motorized iris as opposed to auto iris type, for system control capability.

2.2.3. **Network Interface Requirements.** Provide equipment that is compatible with the Department's Lonestar™ software and can be integrated into the Department's TMC CCTV control sub-systems through NTCIP 1205 Version 1.08 or latest Department approved version, Open Network Video Interface Forum (ONVIF), or approved equal. Support Cohu, Pelco D, Pelco P protocols, or approved equal for control.

2 - 17 03-15 Statewide Provide equipment that is compatible with other devices using Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance (TIA/EIA)-232 or EIA-422/485 at a rate of 9600 bps.

Provide camera equipment that supports local and remote configuration and management. Configuration and management functions must include access to all user-programmed features, including but not limited to, network configuration, video settings, device monitoring, control setting, and security functions. Configuration and management is achieved through serial login, telnet login, web-based interface, or manufacturer software. Provide manufacturer software with camera for local configuration, system maintenance and management control.

- 2.3. **Functional Requirements for Digital CCTV.** Provide color video cameras that produce digital video in standard definition or high definition that meet the following functional requirements:
- 2.3.1. **General.**
- 2.3.1.1. Digital Signal Processing (DSP):
  - digital zoom,
  - auto and manual iris control,
  - auto and manual exposure control with built in frame buffer,
  - auto and manual focus control, and
  - built-in ID generator, with white letters on black outline minimum or approved equivalent.
- 2.3.1.2. Image Pickup Device. 1.2 megapixel (1,200,000 pixels), or better, progressive scan digital CCD or CMOS sensor.
- 2.3.1.3. **Resolution.** Support the following resolutions:
  - 720p (1280 x 720 pixel array),
  - D1 (720 x 480 pixel array),
  - CIF (352 x 240 pixel array), and
  - VGA (640 x 480 pixel array) at a minimum dependent on video stream configuration.
- 2.3.1.4. Frame Rate. Allow user selectable frame rates at 30, 15, 7, 4, 2, and 1 frames per second.
- 2.3.1.5. **Data Rate.** Scalable from 64 kbps to 8 Mbps
- 2.3.1.6. Video Stream Format. Allow simultaneous encoding and transmission, of a minimum, two configurable digital video streams in conformance with the Moving Picture Experts Group's MPEG-4 part 10 (H.264) and Motion JPEG (MJPEG) video compression technology in accordance with the ISO and IEC requirements detailed in the ISO/IEC 14496-10 standard or most current version. Support configuration of the following at a minimum:
  - H.264.
  - MJPEG.
  - H.264 + H.264, and
  - H.264 + MJPEG.
- 2.3.1.7. **Video Stream.** Support both uni-cast (one-to-one) and multi-cast (one-to-many).
- 2.3.1.8. **Aspect Ratio.** Support width to height aspect ratio of 4:3 or 16:9 dependent on TMC monitor video format functionality.
- 2.3.1.9. **Image Quality.** Ensure that video produced by the camera is true, accurate, distortion free, and free from transfer smear, oversaturation, and any other image defect that negatively impacts image quality under all lighting and weather conditions in both color and monochromatic modes.

3 - 17 03-15

- 2.3.1.10. Wide Dynamic Range (WDR). Operation with manual override option.
- 2.3.1.11. **Over Exposure Protection.** Minimize glare and incur no permanent damage to the camera when pointed directly at strong light sources, including the sun, for brief periods of time.
- 2.3.1.12. **Geometric Distortion.** Zero.
- 2.3.1.13. Signal to Noise Ratio (AGC Off). 50 dB minimum (weighted at 4.5 MHz).
- 2.3.1.14. Electronic Shutter Speed. Automatic shutter that is user selectable down to at least 1/10,000 sec.
- 2.3.1.15. **Electronic Image Stabilization.** User selectable on or off electronic image stabilization at 5 Hz and 10 Hz minimum.
- 2.3.1.16. Day (Color) and Night (Mono). Auto and manual switchover and iris control with user selectable modes for auto and manual control capabilities.
- 2.3.1.17. **Auto White Balance.** Color quality that is maintained by a continuous through the lens automatic white balance for color temperatures from 2850 K to greater than 5100 K with less than 10 IRE units unbalance.
- 2.3.1.18. **Inverted Operation.** Automatic image inversion or "flip" when rotating through 0° or 180° vertical tilt positions when not an integrated unit.
- 2.3.1.19. **Mean Time Before Failure.** A minimum of 43,800 hr. or 5 yr. without mechanical malfunction or failure. Act of God failures are exempt.
- 2.3.2. Lens. Provide an integral lens assembly for each camera with the following features:
  - an f/1.6 or better glass multi-coated zoom lens with variable focal lengths with a minimum 18X zoom range,
  - 10X auto and manual digital zoom minimum, and
  - automatic and manual focus and iris control.

Provide lenses with capabilities for remote control of the zoom, focus, and iris operations. Mechanical or electrical means provided to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. Lens and controller system capable of both auto iris and remote manual iris operation. Capabilities of lens for auto and manual zoom and focus control. Motorized iris as opposed to auto iris type, for system control capability.

#### 2.3.3. Network Interface Requirements.

Provide CCTV field equipment that can integrate with the Department's Lonestar<sup>™</sup> software and can be integrated into the Department's TMC CCTV control sub-systems through NTCIP 1205 Version 1.08 or higher, Open Network Video Interface Forum (ONVIF), or approved equal. Support Cohu, Pelco D or Pelco P protocols, or approved equal for control.

Provide camera equipment with a Local Area Network (LAN) connection that supports the requirements detailed in the IEEE 802.3 Standard for 10/100 Ethernet connections for half-duplex or full-duplex and provide auto negotiation. Provide equipment with a minimum of 1 Ethernet port, which has a 10/100 Base-TX connection. Provide connectors that conform to EIA and TIA requirements.

Support, at a minimum, RTP, RTSP, UDP/IP, TCP/IP, IPv4, HTTP, IGMPv2, DHCP, NTP, IEEE 802.1x, Ethernet 802.3u, and Telnet.

Provide camera equipment that supports local and remote configuration and management. Configuration and management functions must include access to all user-programmed features, including but not limited to, network configuration, video settings, device monitoring, control setting, and security functions. Configuration

4 - 17 03-15 Statewide and management is achieved through serial login, telnet login, web-based interface, or manufacturer software. Provide manufacturer software with camera for local configuration, system maintenance and management control.

- 2.4. Cable Assembly. Provide camera power and communication cable assembly equipped with cables used for video feed, camera control including PTZ function, communications signaling, and power supply. Camera power and communication cable can be configured as a composite cable or series of isolated cables. The following cable functions may be required depending on the data and video communication interface requirements, as shown on the plans.
- 2.4.1. **Serial.** Provide shielded twisted pair serial based communication cable rated for outdoor use in conformance to EIA RS-232/422/485 Standards, governed by the Electronic Components Association (ECA). Provide serial based conversion hardware, if necessary, to achieve this function.
- 2.4.2. **Video.** Provide coaxial cable, rated for outdoor use, between the camera and the communications equipment interface that is a mid-range RG-59/U type with a solid center conductor with 100% shield coverage, with a cellular polyethylene dielectric, or a cable as recommended by the manufacturer of the CCTV field equipment.
- 2.4.3. **Ethernet.** Provide a shielded twisted pair (STP) Category 5E (or equivalent) at a minimum rated for outdoor use in conformance to TIA/EIA 568B Standard. Cable must not exceed an attenuation of 30 dB per 300 ft. of cable at 100 MHz.
- 2.4.4. **Power.** Provide 3-wire, insulated for 300 V minimum, 115 VAC or 24 VAC power cabling between the camera and the power supply. If 24 VAC power is required, provide needed power supply conversion equipment.

Power may be achieved through Power over Ethernet (PoE) through a power supply or mid-span PoE injector, to be subsidiary to the camera unit, and must conform to the IEEE 802.3af or IEEE 802.3at standard or latest revision.

Provide power and communication cable assembly the entire length of the camera support structure from the camera to the cabinet with an additional 25 ft. of slack in the cabinet. Determine the appropriate length required for each site. The cable assembly is subsidiary to the camera unit.

Provide any necessary data, video, or power conversion hardware necessary to successfully integrate the camera unit into the field equipment cabinet hardware components and onto the communications backbone.

- 2.5. Video Encoding Interoperability. Digital video encoders and decoders are necessary to convert the analog signal to digital, transport digital packets via UDP/IP over fiber optic, copper Ethernet, wireless, or leased line networks and convert the digital packets back to an analog signal for viewing on a display monitor. Video encoding and decoding equipment may be achieved through software or hardware means. Ensure camera's encoded video is interoperable with hardware and software decoders from other manufacturers. Ensure the camera's encoded video can be decoded by a minimum of two other manufacturer's software or hardware decoders that are currently in use by the Department. Contact the Department for decoders supported prior to procurement of camera unit.
- 2.6. **Camera Housing.** Provide camera housing assembly and hardware material that reflects sunlight.

Provide camera housing with a sunshield to reduce the solar heating of the camera. The total weight of the camera (including housing, sunshield, and all internal components) must not exceed 35 lb.

Construct viewing window in such a way that unrestricted camera views can be obtained at all camera and lens positions.

Provide gaskets at cable entry point to the camera housing to prevent moisture or dust entry.

When shown on the plans or identified in the general notes, provide heating or cooling functionality with temperature sensors to maintain internal temperatures within the manufacturer required operating temperature range.

2.7. **Pan-Tilt Unit.** Furnish and install a medium duty anodized aluminum weatherproof pan-tilt-unit at each camera site, conforming to National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) 4X and IP-66 rating or better, when not integral to the camera unit and housing. Provide mounting adapter and required attachment hardware to install the pan-tilt-unit to the pole or mounting bracket. Identify the type of mounting bracket and bolt pattern on shop drawings.

Provide a unit capable of a minimum of 180° vertical range of movement and horizontal movement of 360°, full, continuous rotation movement.

Provide a unit that has a pan and tilt speed of 20° per second minimum and is user adjustable through the full speed range. Unit must be capable of simultaneous pan-tilt movements with variable pan-tilt positioning control allowing variable speeds that are proportional through the zoom range.

Provide pan-tilt unit with a drive accuracy and drive repeatability of less than 1° and has an automatic preposition speed of 120° per second minimum to a user defined preset position that is user adjustable.

Provide a pan-tilt unit, when not integral to the camera housing, capable of maintaining static position and does not move by more than 1.0° in any direction in speeds greater than 35 mph.

Ensure that the pan-tilt unit has seals and gaskets to protect the motors, gears, and cables and that the seals and gaskets are resistant to ozone, ultraviolet radiation, and other pollutants inherent to all local environmental conditions.

When shown on the plans or identified in the general notes, provide pan-tilt unit with heater that conforms to NEMA 4X standard when not integral to the camera unit and housing.

2.8. **Preset Functions.** Provide a camera unit capable of storing a minimum 62 presets for pan, tilt, zoom, and focus settings.

Provide a camera unit capable of user programmable tours with a minimum of 4 tours of up to 32 presets per tour. Any tours may be programmed for panning tours.

Provide a camera unit capable of user programmable sector zones with a minimum of 8 zones allowing right and left pan limitations.

Provide a camera unit capable of user programmable privacy zones with a minimum of 8 zones. Capable of click and drag position control through software.

2.9. **Control Receivers.** Provide a camera unit with an integrated camera control receiver, unless otherwise directed, that will execute all camera and lens functions as well as forward communication of commands for the pan-tilt functions to the pan-tilt control receiver. Mount the pan-tilt control receiver inside the pan-tilt unit.

The control receiver receives the data from the camera controller, it decodes the digital command data signals transmitted through the communication transmission interface, checks for errors, and acts on valid data to drive the pan-tilt unit and the camera controls.

Local field control is achieved through compatible control software on a laptop or through local control unit hardware located inside the field cabinet that can be EIA 19 in. rack or shelf mountable. Document that the camera control receiver and pan-tilt control receiver will execute all camera, lens, and pan-tilt functions through a laptop interface or through use of the local control unit hardware. Provide local control unit hardware only when shown on the plans or identified in the general notes.

- 2.10. Connectors. Provide and install connectors that are compatible with the communications equipment interfaces identified in Article 2.3.3 and Article 2.4. Supply all mating connectors. Provide all connector pins and mating connectors that are plated to achieve good electrical connection and resistance to corrosion.
- Source ID Generator. Use a built-in ID Generator to insert camera ID over each of the camera-generated videos.

Provide a minimum of 2 lines of alpha numeric, case specific, text supporting a minimum of 20 ASCII characters per line, with a minimum character height of 20 pixels, that is user programmable for displaying any combination of ID information consisting of camera, preset, privacy mask, low pressure warning, compass, and time and date at a minimum.

Allow user selectable location of text to be displayed on the video image at the extreme top or bottom. Text display on the side of the image display prohibited .

Automatically display the programmed ID with its associated video signal that can be turned on or off by user command.

In the event of loss of signal or video signal failure, ID Generator automatically passes through failure message to display over video.

Submit list of available text displays to the Department as part of documentation requirements.

2.12. **Cabinet Installation.** Install video communication equipment in a pole mounted equipment cabinet or in a ground mounted equipment cabinet as shown on the plans. Meet the following criteria:

Contains all the lightning protection devices for data and video.

Grounded to earth ground.

Provide connectors for all inputs and outputs for data and video and additional ports for testing video and communications. Use the external connectors for testing and for connections to communication devices.

- 2.13. Surge Protection. Provide surge protection for the camera meeting the following requirements:
  - mounting adapter Electrically bonded to mounting structure,
  - pan-tilt mechanism Electrically bonded to mounting adapter,
  - camera housing Electrically bonded to pan-tilt mechanism, and
  - power and control cable surge protector Integrated into cabinet surge protection system.
- 2.14. **Power Requirements.** Provide CCTV field equipment meeting all of its specified requirements when the input power is 115 VAC ± 20%, 60 Hz ± 3 Hz, and that maximum power required does not exceed 200 W including optional equipment.

Provide appropriate voltage conversion, power injectors, or other power supply hardware if the camera equipment or any camera-related ancillary devices requires operating voltages other than 115 VAC ± 20%, such as 24 VAC, 12 VDC from solar power systems, or rely on PoE. Appropriate voltage converters or injectors must accept an input voltage of 115 VAC or 12 VDC from solar power systems as shown on the plans.

- 2.15. **Primary Input Power Interruption.** Provide CCTV field equipment that meets all the requirements in Section 2.1.4., "Power Interruption" of the NEMA Standard TS2 for Traffic Control System, or most current version.
- 2.16. **Power Service Transients.** Provide CCTV Field Equipment that meets the requirements for Section 2.1.6., "Transients, Power Service" of the NEMA Standard TS2, or most current version.

7 - 17 03-15

- 2.17. Power Service Protection. Provide equipment that contains readily accessible, manually resettable or replaceable circuit protection devices (such as circuit breakers or fuses) for equipment and power source protection. Provide circuit breakers or fuses sized appropriately such that no wire, component, connector, PC board or assembly is subjected to current loads in excess of their respective design limits upon failure of any single circuit element or wiring.
- 2.18. Modular Design. Provide CCTV field equipment hardware installed inside the cabinet that is modular in design that can be either shelf mountable or EIA 19 in. rack mountable. Clearly identify modules and assemblies with name, model number, serial number and any other pertinent information required to facilitate equipment maintenance.
- 2.19. Connectors and Harnesses. Make all external connections by means of connectors that are uniquely keyed to preclude improper hookups. Color-code and appropriately label with UV resistant material all wires to and from the connectors. Provide connecting harnesses of appropriate length and terminated with matching connectors for interconnection with the communications system equipment. Provide plated pins and mating connectors to improve conductivity and are corrosion resistant. All connectors utilizing solder type connections must have each soldered connection covered by a piece of heat shrink tubing securely shrunk to protect the connection for short circuiting.

Provide a wiring diagram detailing wire function and connector pin-out.

- 2.20. Environmental Design Requirements. Provide equipment that conforms to NEMA TS2-2003 (R2008), International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) 60529, and NEMA 250-2008, or most current version, for the following categories:
- 2.20.1. Temperature. Provide equipment that conforms to NEMA TS2 Section 2.1.5.1, or latest revision, and meets all the specified requirements during and after being subjected to any combination of the following conditions:
  - ambient temperature range of -30 to 165°F,
  - temperature shock not exceeding 30°F per hour,
  - relative humidity of 0 to 100%,
  - moisture condensation on all exterior surfaces caused by temperature changes, and
  - provisions for a heater and blower function will be required to maintain internal temperatures within the manufacturer's operating temperatures for temperature ranges internal to the camera unit not conforming to NEMA TS2 Standard 2.1.5.1.
- 2.20.2. Vibration. Provide equipment that conforms to NEMA TS2 Section 2.1.9 and Section 2.2.3, or most current version, and meets all the specified requirements during and after being subjected to a vibration of 5 to 30 Hz up to 0.5 g applied in each of three mutually perpendicular planes for 30 min.
- 2.20.3. Shock. Provide equipment that conforms to NEMA TS2 Section 2.1.10 and Section 2.2.4, or most current version, and does not yield permanent mechanical deformation or any damage that renders the unit inoperable when subjected to a shock of 10 g applied in each of three mutually perpendicular planes for 30 min.
- 2.20.4. Environmental Contaminants. Provide equipment that conforms to IEC 60529 Section 14.2.6, ormost current version, for IP 66 or greater rating when providing a pressurized unit.

Provide equipment that conforms to IEC 60529 Section 14.2.7, ormost current version, for IP 67 or greater rating when providing a non-pressurized unit.

2.20.5. External Icing. Provide equipment that is tested to conform to NEMA 250-2003 Section 5.6, or latest revision.

- 2.20.6. **Corrosion.** Provide equipment that is tested to conform to NEMA 250-2003 Section 5.10, or latest revision, when located in coastal Districts. Coastal Districts are Beaumont (BMT), Corpus Christi (CRP), Houston (HOU), Pharr (PHR), and Yoakum (YKM).
- 2.20.7. Wind Rating. Operational in adverse weather conditions and able to withstand wind loads in accordance with Department's basic wind velocity zone map standard as shown on the plans without permanent damage to mechanical and electrical equipment.

#### 3. CONSTRUCTION

3.1. General. Maximize standardization and consistency by utilizing industry standard techniques in equipment design and construction, with the minimum number of parts, subassemblies, circuits, cards, and modules. Design equipment for ease of maintenance.

> Provide mounting bracket assemblies or apparatus to mount equipment on the following structures as detailed in the plans or on the ITS standards:

- ITS Pole.
- overhead sign bridge or cantilever overhead sign structure .
- retaining wall, and
- concrete column or parapet.

Provide mounting bracket design with documentation submittal for approval prior to fabrication. Include all mounting plates, screws, bolts, nuts, washers, and ancillary hardware needed to fabricate the entire mounting bracket.

3.2. Mechanical Components. Provide stainless steel external screws, nuts and locking washers. Self-tapping screws are not acceptable.

> Provide parts that are made of corrosion resistant material; examples include: plastic, stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or brass.

Protect all materials used in construction from fungus growth and deterioration due to sustained moisture.

Separate dissimilar metals by an inert dielectric material.

- 3.3. Wiring. Provide wiring that meets the requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC) most current version. Provide wires that are cut to proper length before assembly. It is not acceptable to "double-back" wires to take up slack inside the cabinet. Lace wires neatly with nylon lacing or plastic straps. Organize cables neatly inside the cabinet and secure cables with clamps. Provide service loops at connection points when connecting to hardware inside the cabinet. No splicing of cables or exposed wiring is allowed. Clearly label all wiring.
- 3.4. Relocation of CCTV Field Equipment. Perform the relocation in strict conformance with the requirements herein and as shown on the plans. Completion of the work will present a neat, workmanlike, and finished appearance. Maintain safe construction practices during relocation.

Inspect the existing CCTV field equipment, with a representative from the Department, and document any evidence of damage prior to removal. Conduct a pre-removal test in accordance with the testing requirements contained in this Item to document operational functionality. Remove and deliver to the Department, existing CCTV field equipment that fail inspection.

Prior to removal of existing CCTV field equipment, disconnect and isolate the power cables from the electric power supply and disconnect all communication cabling from the equipment located inside the cabinet. Coil and store power and communication cabling inside the cabinet until such time that it can be relocated.

Remove existing CCTV field equipment as shown on the plans only at such time as authorized by the Engineer.

Use care to prevent damage to any support structures. Any portion of CCTV field equipment or camera pole structure damaged or lost will be replaced by the Contractor at his expense. Contractor to document and report to the Department any existing damage to equipment prior to removal.

Make all arrangements for connection to the power supply and communication source including any permits required for the work to be done under the Contract. Provide wire for the power connection at least the minimum size indicated on the plans and insulated for 600 V. Meet the requirements of the NEC most current version.

3.5. **Removal of CCTV Field Equipment.** Disconnect and isolate any existing electrical power supply prior to removal of existing CCTV field equipment,

Perform removal in strict conformance with the requirements of this Specification, and the lines, grades, details and dimensions shown on the plans. Completion of the work will present a neat, workmanlike, and finished appearance.

Any portion of the CCTV field equipment or cabinet internal components damaged or lost will be replaced by the Contractor (with items requiring the approval of the Engineer) at no cost to the Department.

All materials not designated for reuse or retention by the Department will become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the project site at the Contractor's expense. Deliver items to be retained by the Department to a location shown on the plans or general notes. The Contractor is fully responsible for any removed equipment until released by the Engineer.

- 3.6. **Contractor Experience Requirements.** Contractor or designated subcontractor must meet the following experience requirements:
- 3.6.1. **Minimum Experience.** Three years of continuous existence offering services in the installation of CCTV camera systems.
- 3.6.2. **Completed Projects.** Three completed projects consisting of a minimum of 5 cameras in each project where the personnel installed, tested and integrated CCTV cameras on outdoor, permanently mounted structure(s) and related camera control and transmission equipment. The completed CCTV camera system installations must have been in continuous satisfactory operation for a minimum of 1 yr.
- 3.6.3. **Equipment Experience.** Three projects (may be the three in the preceding paragraph) in which the personnel worked in cooperation with technical representatives of equipment suppliers to perform specific stages of work. The Contractor will not be required to furnish equipment on this project from the supplier who furnished documentation demonstrating this experience.

Submit the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the references that can be contacted to verify the experience requirements given above.

- 3.7. **Documentation Requirements.** Provide a minimum of 2 complete sets of operation and maintenance manuals in bound hard copy format, as well as an electronic copy in Adobe PDF format on a CD/DVD or removable flash drive that include the following:
  - complete and accurate wiring schematic diagrams,
  - complete installation procedures,
  - **compliance** matrix documenting conformance to this specification.
  - complete performance specifications (Functional, electrical, mechanical and environmental) on the unit,
  - complete parts list including names of vendors for parts not identified by universal part number such as JEDEC, RETMA, or EIA,

- pictorial of component layout on circuit board,
- ID Generator list of text display options,
- complete maintenance and trouble-shooting procedures,
- complete stage-by-stage explanation of circuit theory and operation,
- testing procedures and blank test forms,
- recovery procedures for malfunction,
- instructions for gathering maintenance assistance from manufacturer, and
- provide the Department with certification documentation verifying conformance with environmental and testing requirements contained in the special specification. Certifications may be provided by the manufacturer or through independent labs.

Identify material which is copyrighted or proprietary in nature as part of the documentation submittal. The Department will comply with sensitive material and secure submittal documentation and not distribute without written approval.

- 3.8. Testing.
- 3.8.1. **New Installations.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, perform the following tests on the applicable equipment or systems.
- 3.8.1.1. **Test Procedures Documentation.** Provide 5 copies of the test procedures to include tests identified in Article 5.1.2 through Article 5.1.7 inclusive and blank data forms to the Engineer for review and comment as part of material documentation requirements for each test required on this project. Include the sequence of the tests in the procedures. The Engineer will comment, approve, or reject test procedures within 30 days after Contractor submittal of test procedures. Contractor to resubmit if necessary rejected test procedures for final approval within 10 days. Review time is calendar days. Conduct all tests in accordance with the approved test procedures.

Record test data on the data forms, as well as quantitative results. No bid item measurement or payment will be made until the Engineer has verified the test results meet the minimum requirements of the specification. The data forms for all tests, except design approval tests, must be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor.

Provide written notice to the Engineer within 48 hr. of discovery of any testing discrepancy identified during testing by the Contractor. Furnish data forms containing the acceptable range of expected results as well as the measured values.

3.8.1.2. **Design Approval Test.** Conduct a design approval test on one randomly selected unit from the prototype design manufacturing run. If only 1 design prototype is manufactured, perform this test on that unit. If supplying multiple types of the equipment, provide and test a sample of each type.

Certification from an independent testing laboratory of a successfully completed design approval test is acceptable. Ensure that the testing by this laboratory is performed in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Failure of independent tests to comply with the requirements of this specification will be grounds for rejection of any certification.

Provide a copy of the certification to the District in which this contract is executed. The data forms for the design approval tests must be signed by an authorized representative (company official) of the equipment manufacturer or by an authorized representative of an independent testing facility.

Notify the Engineer 10 working days before conducting this testing. The Department may witness all the tests. Perform the following tests:

- 3.8.1.2.1. **Power Service Transients.** Provide equipment that meets the performance requirements, specified in this Item, when subjected to the power service transients as specified in Section 2.2.7.2, "Transient Tests (Power Service)" of the NEMA TS2 standard, most current version.
- 3.8.1.2.2. **Temperature and Condensation.** Provide equipment that meets the performance requirements, specified in this Item, when subjected to the following conditions in the order specified below:
  - stabilize the equipment at -30°F and test as specified in Sections 2.2.7.3, "Low-Temperature Low-Voltage Tests" and 2.2.7.4, "Low-Temperature High-Voltage Tests" of the NEMA TS2 standard, most current version
  - allow the equipment to warm up to room temperature in an atmosphere having relative humidity of at least 40%. Operate the equipment for 2 hr., while wet, without degradation or failure, and
  - stabilize the equipment at 165°F and test as specified in Sections 2.2.7.5, "High-Temperature High Voltage Tests" and 2.2.7.6, "High-Temperature Low-Voltage Tests" of the NEMA TS2 standard, most current version.
- 3.8.1.2.3. **Relative Humidity.** Provide equipment that meets the performance requirements, specified in this Item, within 30 min. of being subjected to a temperature of 165°F and a relative humidity of 18% for 48 hr.
- 3.8.1.2.4. **Vibration.** Provide equipment that shows no degradation of mechanical structure, soldered components, or plug-in components and operates in accordance with the manufacturer's equipment specifications after being subjected to the vibration tests as described in Section 2.2.8, "Vibration Test" of the NEMA TS2 standard, most current version.
- 3.8.1.2.5. **Power Interruption.** Provide equipment that meets the performance requirements, specified in this Item, when subjected to nominal input voltage variations as specified in Section 2.2.10 "Power Interruption Test" of the NEMA TS2 standard, most current version.
- 3.8.1.3. **Demonstration Test.** Conduct a demonstration test on applicable equipment at an approved Contractor facility. The Contractor may submit procedures and results from previous contracts in the same District as this Contract provided the materials and equipment are identical, provided results are less than 5 yr. old. Notify the Engineer 10 working days before conducting this testing. The Department may witness all the tests. Perform the following tests:
- 3.8.1.3.1. **Examination of Product.** Examine each unit carefully and document that the materials, design, construction, markings and workmanship comply with the requirements of this Item.
- 3.8.1.3.2. **Continuity Tests.** Check the wiring to determine conformance with the requirements of the appropriate paragraphs in this Item.
- 3.8.1.3.3. **Operational Test.** Operate each unit for at least 15 min. to permit equipment temperature stabilization and an adequate number of performance characteristics to ensure compliance with the requirements of this Item.
- 3.8.1.4. Field Acceptance (Stand-Alone) Test. Conduct a field acceptance test for each unit after installation as required by the Engineer in order to demonstrate compliance with the functional requirements with this Item. Exercise all stand-alone (non-network) functional operations. Notify the Engineer 5 working days before conducting this test. The field acceptance test may consist of the following:
- 3.8.1.4.1. **Physical Construction.** Document physical construction is completed in accordance with the plans and specification.
- 3.8.1.4.2. **Electrical and Communication.** Document that all connectors for grounding, surge suppression, and electrical distribution are tightened correctly. Document all power supplies and circuits are operating under the proper voltages. Document all power and communications cables are terminated correctly, secured inside the cabinet, and fitted with appropriate connectors.

12 - 17 03-15

3.8.1.4.3. **Video Signal.** For analog signal format, conduct an impedance test, through a short 75 ohm coaxial cable, to an oscilloscope waveform monitor to ensure 75 ohm output impedance to conform with NTSC standards.

Through use of a digital, hand-held, battery operated meter, conduct a test and measure the following video signal characteristics, if applicable:

- 3.8.1.4.3.1. **Sync.** Document the amplitude of the video synchronizing pulse and check for correct video level, coaxial cable continuity, and correct termination level is 40 IRE.
- 3.8.1.4.3.2. Luminance. Document the white level and correct brightness setting is 100 IRE.
- 3.8.1.4.3.3. **Composite.** Document the overall amplitude of the video signal is at 140 IRE or 1 V peak to peak.
- 3.8.1.4.3.4. **Color Burst.** Document color burst amplitude at 40 IRE.
- 3.8.1.4.3.5. **Ground-loop.** Document that no ground loop exists in the video picture. Ground loop voltages in the video signal causes bars to be present on the video picture.

Document video image is present and free from over-saturation and any other image defect in both color and monochrome modes.

Document video support of unicast and multicast video transmission modes.

Document the video signal from the camera is present and of consistent quality at all connection points between the camera, the cabinet, and any video conversion hardware.

- 3.8.1.4.4. **Communication.** For digital camera models, document network connection to the camera through ping or telnet session from a remote PC. For analog camera models, document serial data transmission to execute control through serial ports.
- 3.8.1.4.5. **Pan-Tilt Mechanism.** Exercise pan, tilt, zoom, and focus in all directions and execute a minimum of 3 other unique programming commands, specified by the Department, to ensure that the communication link between the cabinet and the camera is functioning properly.
- 3.8.1.5. **System Integration Test.** Conduct a system integration test on the complete functional system. Demonstrate all control and monitor functions for each system component for 72 hr. Notify the Engineer 10 working days before conducting this testing. The Department may witness all the tests.

Provide systems integration test procedures for proper adjustment and calibration of subsystem components. Proper adjustment and calibration involves documenting settings used to meet functional requirements while providing a margin for adjustment when future conditions change. Utilize the Department control software (when available) to perform subsystem testing. At a minimum, utilize this software to verify commands and confirms, as well as, detector actuations and occupancy dwell time. The Contractor is responsible for being familiar with any existing Department equipment and software.

The failure of any one component material or equipment item in a system integration test is justification for rejecting the entire subsystem. Each subsystem component must function as a complete integrated subsystem for a minimal continuous 72 hr. period during the system integration test.

3.8.1.6. Final Acceptance Test. Following completion of the demonstration test, standalone test, and system integration test for all subsystems, provide completed data forms containing all of the data taken, including quantitative results for all tests, a set of "as built" working drawings, and a written request to begin a data communication and final acceptance test. Provide "as built" working drawings indicating the actual material, equipment, and construction of the various subsystem components, including established and calculated XY coordinates based on project control points provided by the Engineer, when shown on the plans. Perform field surveying and calculations under the supervision of and sealed by a licensed land surveyor.

13 - 17 03-15

Within 10 calendar days of the request, execute a data communications test using a Department supplied software program or Contractor supplied software approved by the Department. The data communications test may be executed by the Engineer or the Contractor with the prior approval of the Engineer. The purpose of this test is to verify that the communications plant will operate with application software provided by the State.

Perform the data communications test for a period of 72 hr. If a message error or component failure occurs anywhere in the network, resume the test once repairs are completed. All components of the communications network must operate as an integral system for the duration of the test.

A message error is defined as the occurrence of a parity error, framing error, or data error in any component of the message. The error free message rate is defined as the ratio of the number of messages in which no message error occurs to the number of messages transmitted. The error free message rate must exceed 99.99% for acceptable transmission quality, both for the system as a whole, and for each component of the network.

Provide all additional test results to the Engineer for review once a successful data communications test has been completed. If all the requirements of this specification have been satisfied, contract time will stop and all subsystems will be placed into operation and operate as a complete system for a period of 90 days.

Notify the Engineer of any defects suspected in integration or function of material or equipment. Investigate any suspected defects and correct if necessary. Provide a report of finding within 2 calendar days of notice of any suspected defects. Describe the nature of the any defects reported and any corrective action taken in the report. The integrated subsystems must operate defect free as a single complete system for a minimum of 72 continuous hours during a 30 calendar day review period. If the number of defects or frequency of failures prevents any subsystems from operating as described above, the Engineer may reject the entire subsystem(s) integration test results and resume contract time. Provide any necessary corrections and resubmit subsystem(s) integration test results and a request to begin a final acceptance test which may include "as built" plans and a data communications test.

The CCTV field equipment under this Item will not be accepted until the system, inclusive of all subsystems, has operated satisfactorily for a period of 90 days and in full compliance with the plans and specifications after approval of all submitted test results and reports.

3.8.1.7. Consequences of Test Failure. If a unit fails a test, submit a report describing the nature of the failure and the actions taken to remedy the situation prior to modification or replacement of the unit. If a unit requires modification, correct the fault and then repeat the test until successfully completed. Correct minor discrepancies within 30 days of written notice to the Engineer. If a unit requires replacement, provide a new unit and then repeat the test until successfully completed. Major discrepancies that will substantially delay receipt and acceptance of the unit will be sufficient cause for rejection of the unit.

Failure to satisfy the requirements of any test is considered a defect and the equipment is subject to rejection by the Engineer. The rejected equipment may be offered again for retest provided all noncompliance has been corrected.

If a failure pattern develops in similar units within the system, implement corrective measures, including modification or replacement of units, to all similar units within the system as directed. Perform the corrective measures without additional cost or extension of the contract period.

- 3.8.1.7.1. **Consequences of Design Approval Test Failure**. If the equipment fails the design approval test, correct the fault within 30 days and then repeat the design approval test until successfully completed.
- 3.8.1.7.2. **Consequences of Demonstration Test Failure.** If the equipment fails the demonstration test, correct the fault within 30 days and then repeat the demonstration test until successfully completed.
- 3.8.1.7.3. **Consequences of Field Acceptance (Stand-Alone) Test Failure.** If the equipment fails the stand-alone test, correct the fault within 30 days and then repeat the stand-alone test until successfully completed.

- 3.8.1.7.4. **Consequence of System Integration Test Failure.** If the equipment fails the system integration test, correct the fault within 30 days and then repeat the systems integration test until successfully completed.
- 3.8.1.7.5. **Consequences of Final Acceptance Test Failure.** If a defect within the system is detected during the final acceptance test, document and correct the source of failure. Once corrective measures are taken, monitor the point of failure until a 30 consecutive day period free of defects is achieved.

If after completion of the initial test period, the system downtime exceeds 72 hr. or individual points of failure have not operated for 30 consecutive days free of defects, extend the test period by an amount of time equal to the greater of the downtime in excess of 72 hr. or the number of days required to complete the performance requirement of the individual point of failure.

#### 3.8.2. Relocation and Removal.

3.8.2.1. **Pre-Test.** Provide 5 copies of the test procedures to include tests of the basic functionality of the unit and blank data forms to the Engineer for review and comment as part of material documentation requirements. Functionality tests may include, but are not limited to, physical inspection of the unit and cable assemblies, lens iris and zoom control, video signal, and pan-tilt mechanism. Include the sequence of the tests in the procedures along with acceptance thresholds. The Engineer will comment, approve, or reject test procedures within 30 days after Contractor submittal of test procedures. Contractor to resubmit if necessary rejected test procedures for final approval within 10 days. Review time is calendar days. Conduct all tests in accordance with the approved test procedures.

Conduct basic functionality testing prior to removal of CCTV field equipment. Test all functional operations of the equipment in the presence of representatives of the Contractor and the Department. Ensure that both representatives sign the test report indicating that the equipment has passed or failed each function. Once removed, the equipment becomes the responsibility of the Contractor until accepted by the Department. Compare test data prior to removal and test data after installation. The performance test results after relocation must be equal to or better than the test results prior to removal. Repair or replace those components within the system which failed after relocation but which passed prior to removal.

3.8.2.2. **Post Test.** Testing of the CCTV field equipment is for the purpose of relieving the Contractor of maintenance of the system. The Contractor will be relieved of the responsibility for maintenance of the system in accordance with Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities", after a successful test period. The Contractor will not be required to pay for electrical energy consumed by the system.

After all existing CCTV field equipment has been installed, conduct approved continuity, stand alone, and equipment system tests. Furnish test data forms containing the sequence of tests including all of the data taken as well as quantitative results for all tests. Submit the test data forms to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to the day the tests are to begin. Obtain Engineer's approval of test procedures prior to submission of equipment for tests. Send at least 1 copy of the data forms to the Engineer.

Conduct an approved stand-alone test of the equipment installation at the field site(s). At a minimum, exercise all stand-alone (non-network) functional operations of the field equipment with all of the equipment installed per the plans as directed by the Engineer. Complete the approved data forms with test results and turn over to the Engineer for review and either acceptance or rejection of equipment. Give at least 30 working days notice prior to all tests to permit the Engineer or his representative to observe each test.

The Department will conduct approved CCTV field equipment system tests on the field equipment with the central equipment. The tests will, as a minimum, exercise all remote control functions and display the return status codes from the controller.

If any unit fails to pass a test, prepare a report and deliver it to the Engineer. Describe in the report the nature of the failure and the corrective action needed. If the failure is the result of improper installation or damage during reinstallation, reinstall or replace the unit and repeat the test until the unit passes successfully, at no additional cost to the Department or extension of the Contract period.

3.9. **Warranty.** Warrant the equipment against defects or failure in design, materials, and workmanship for a minimum of 3 yr. or in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty if that warranty period is greater. The start date of the manufacturer's standard warranty will begin after the equipment has successfully passed all tests contained in the final acceptance test plan. Any CCTV field equipment with less than 90% of its warranty remaining after the final acceptance test is completed will not be accepted by the Department. Guarantee that equipment furnished and installed for this project performs according to the manufacturer's published specifications. Assign, to the Department, all manufacturer's normal warranties or guarantees on all electronic, electrical, and mechanical equipment, materials, technical data, and products furnished for and installed on the project.

CCTV field equipment will be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense prior to completion of the final acceptance test plan in the event of a malfunction or failure. Furnish replacement parts for all equipment within 10 days of notification of failure by the Department.

3.10. **Training.** Conduct a training class for a minimum of 24 hr., unless otherwise directed, for up to 10 representatives designated by the Department on procedures of installation, operations, programming hardware settings, IP programming, port settings, testing, maintenance, troubleshooting, and repair of all equipment specified within this specification. Submit to the Engineer for approval, 10 copies of the training material at least 30 days before the training begins. Conduct training within the local area unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. Consider operations through Department's Lonestar software when developing training modules.

## 4. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by each CCTV field equipment unit and mounting apparatus furnished, installed, relocated, or removed, of the types specified as shown on the plans, or as directed.

### 5. PAYMENT

Furnish and Install. The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price for "CCTV Field Equipment (Analog)", "CCTV Field Equipment (Digital)", and "CCTV Field Controller". This price is full compensation for making fully operational CCTV field equipment including any voltage converters or injectors, cables and connectors as shown on the plans; and all documentation, testing, training, software, equipment, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" for CCTV field equipment mounting assemblies will be paid for at the unit bid price for "CCTV Mount (Pole)", "CCTV Mount (Post)", "CCTV Mount (Wall)", "CCTV Mount (Parapet)", "CCTV Mount (Pendant)", and "CCTV Mount (Mast)". This price is full compensation for furnishing and installing mounting bracket assemblies, mounting bracket hardware; and all equipment, labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to mount CCTV field equipment to mounting structures as shown on the plans.

- 5.2. Install Only. The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price for "CCTV Field Equipment (Analog) (Install Only)" and "CCTV Field Equipment (Digital) (Install Only)." This price is full compensation for making fully operational CCTV field equipment including any voltage converters or injectors, furnishing and installing additional cables and connectors as shown on the plans; and all documentation, testing, training, software, equipment, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.
- Felocate. The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" for relocation of CCTV field equipment will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Relocate CCTV Field Equipment." This price is full compensation for relocating and making fully operational existing CCTV field equipment as shown on the plans; furnishing and installing additional cables or connectors as shown on the plans; for testing, delivery and storage of components designated for salvage or reuse; and all testing, training, software, equipment, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.

5.4. **Remove.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" for removal of CCTV field equipment will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Remove CCTV Field Equipment." This price is full compensation for removing existing CCTV field equipment as shown on the plans; removal of cables and connectors; for testing, delivery and storage of components designated for salvage; and all testing training, software, equipment, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.

# **Special Specification 6185**



# Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish, operate, maintain and remove upon completion of work, Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) or Trailer Attenuator (TA).

## 2. MATERIALS

Furnish, operate and maintain new or used TMAs or TAs. Assure used attenuators are in good working condition and are approved for use. A list of approved TMA/TA units can be found in the Department's Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List. The host vehicle for the TMA and TA must weigh a minimum of 19,000 lbs. Host vehicles may be ballasted to achieve the required weight. Any weight added to the host vehicle must be properly attached or contained within it so that it does not present a hazard and that proper energy dissipation occurs if the attenuator is impacted from behind by a large truck. The weight of a TA will not be considered in the weight of the host vehicle but the weight of a TMA may be included in the weight of the host vehicle. Upon request, provide either a manufacturer's curb weight or a certified scales weight ticket to the Engineer.

### 3. CONSTRUCTION

Place or relocate TMA/TAs as shown on the plans or as directed. The plans will show the number of TMA/TAs needed, for how many days or hours, and for which construction phases.

Maintain the TMA/TAs in good working condition. Replace damaged TMA/TAs as soon as possible.

#### 4. MEASUREMENT

- 4.1. **Truck Mounted Attenuator/Trailer Attenuator (Stationary).** This Item will be measured by the each or by the day. TMA/TAs must be set up in a work area and operational before a calendar day can be considered measurable. When measurement by the day is specified, a day will be measured for each TMA/TA set up and operational on the worksite.
- 4.2. **Truck Mounted Attenuator/Trailer Attenuator (Mobile Operation).** This Item will be measured by the hour. The time begins once the TMA/TA is ready for operation at the predetermined site and stops when notified by the Engineer. A minimum of 4 hr. will be paid each day for each operating TMA/TA used in a mobile operation.

#### 5. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Truck Mounted Attenuators/Trailer Attenuators (Stationary)," or "Truck Mounted Attenuators/Trailer Attenuators (Mobile Operation)." This price is full compensation for furnishing TMA/TA: set up; relocating; removing; operating; fuel; and equipment, materials, tools, labor, and incidentals.

# **Special Specification 6186**



# Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) Ground Box

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

Construct, furnish, install or remove Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) ground boxes for fiber optic communication infrastructure complete with lids.

#### 2. **MATERIALS**

Provide new materials that comply with the details shown on the plans, the requirements of this Item, and the requirements of the following items:

- Item 420, "Concrete Substructures,"
- Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete,"
- Item 432, "Riprap,"
- Item 440, "Reinforcement for Concrete,"
- Item 471, "Frames, Grates, Rings, and Covers,"
- Item 618, "Conduit", and
- Item 620, "Electrical Conductors."

Provide new ITS ground boxes constructed of precast concrete or polymer concrete in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards, most current version. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in materials, equipment, or installation will be justification for rejection. Provide manufacturer's warranties or guarantees when offered as a customary trade practice.

- 2.1. Precast Concrete. Provide precast concrete ground boxes and aprons that comply with the details shown on the plans, the requirements of this Item, and in accordance with the following:
  - construct ground boxes with Class A concrete in accordance with Item 421, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete," unless otherwise directed,
  - provide American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) A 615 Grade 60 reinforcement steel in accordance with Item 440, "Reinforcing Steel," and
  - provide steel for the frames and covers in accordance with Item 471, "Frames, Grates, Rings, and Covers," unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 2.1.1. Loading Requirements. Designed to withstand American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) H-20 loading. Manufacturer must furnish certification of conformance with H-20 loading.
- 2.2. Polymer Concrete. Manufacture ground box and ground box cover from polymer concrete reinforced with 2 continuous layers of fiberglass fabric. Provide fabricated precast polymer concrete ground boxes and aprons that comply with the details shown on the plans, the requirements of this Item, and in accordance with American Standards Institute (ANSI)/Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE) - ANSI/SCTE 77, most current version.
  - Polymer Concrete. Construct polymer concrete from catalyzed polyester resin, sand, and aggregate. Polymer concrete containing chopped fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced plastic is prohibited. Ensure a minimum compressive strength of 11,000 psi.

- Fiberglass Fabric. The base glass on the fiberglass fabric must be alumina-limeborosilicate type "E" glass. The reinforcing fabric must line the entire inner and outer surfaces. Obtain approval for the fabric prior to production.
- 2.2.1. Loading Requirements. All polymer concrete boxes and covers must meet all test provisions of the ANSI/SCTE 77 Tier 22 requirements. All polymer concrete boxes and covers will be UL Listed or manufacture must provide a certification from an NRTL or factory-testing documentation witnessed and certified by professional engineer licensed in Texas.

Ensure ground box withstands 800 lb. per sq. ft. of force applied over the entire sidewall with less than 1/4 in. deflection per foot length of box. Ensure ground box and ground box cover withstand a test load of 33,750 lb. over a 10 in. x 20 in. area centered on the cover with less than 1/2 in. deflection at the design load of 22,500

#### 3. **EQUIPMENT**

3.1. Size. Provide ITS ground boxes meeting the configuration types detailed in Table 1.

Table 1 **Ground Box Inside Dimensions** 

Туре	Width (Inches)	Length (Inches)	Depth (Inches)
Type 1 (Precast)	24	36	36, 48, or 60
Type 2 (Precast)	36	60	36, 48, or 60
Type 1 (Polymer)	24	36	24, 36, or 48
Type 2 (Polymer)	36	60	24, 36, or 48

- 3.2. **Shape.** Provide ITS ground boxes rectangular in shape.
- 3.3. Aprons. Provide concrete aprons for ground boxes installed in native ground as shown on the plans. Aprons will be omitted when the ground boxes are located in riprap, sidewalk, or landscape pavers.
- 3.4. Bolts. Provide stainless steel penta bolts or special keyed bolts, as required by Department, with associated hardware as shown on plans. Provide self-draining bolt holes. Washers must be provided with all bolts.
- 3.5. Accessories. Include all necessary provisions for knockouts, cable racking, adapters and terminators for proper conduit and cable installation.
- 3.5.1. **Knockouts.** Provide knockouts at the factory to accommodate the appropriate number and size of conduits entering the ground box as shown in the plans. Within the factory, score or provide indention on each outside wall identifying additional conduit entry points for future expansion that does not impact the rebar structure. Place a bell fitting on the end of each conduit to ensure a flush fit inside the ground box. Place concrete grout in the knockout (inside and out), around the conduit and bell fitting to ensure a neat and watertight fit. Ensure that the grout does not enter the inside of the conduit.
- 3.5.2. Cable Racking. Provide steel (ASTM A-153), non-metallic glass reinforced nylon, or equivalent cable rack assemblies with the dimensions shown on the plans.
- 3.5.3. **Terminators.** Terminators must be appropriately sized for the conduits indicated on plans and must be an airtight and watertight connection.

2 - 5 03-16 Terminators for the PVC conduits should be placed symmetrically about the centerline of the box at the depth shown on plans.

Terminators that do not have conduits attached must be capped and sealed as shown on the plans.

Install the quantity, size, and location of terminators as shown on plans.

#### 3.6. Cover Requirements.

- 3.6.1. Type of Cover. Provide the following types of covers based on the type of ground box:
  - Precast concrete ground box: Provide a 1-piece or 2-piece galvanized steel or cast iron cover depending on the ground box type. Provide a torsion assisted cover for Type 2 ground box with lids that can open freely a minimum 90° each and lock in place with locking latches or a pin-lock inserted in the hinge. Covers must be grounded in accordance with the requirements of the most current version of the NEC. Provide the cover with drop handles.
  - Polymer concrete ground box: Provide a 1-piece or 2-piece cover depending on the ground box type, bolted to the ground box. Cover must have a minimum of 2 lifting eyes.
- 3.7. **Label.** Permanently mark all ground boxes and covers with the manufacturer's name or logo and model number. Legibly imprint each cover with a permanently marked logo in letters at least 1 in. high as follows: "DANGER—HIGH VOLTAGE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT", unless otherwise directed. Glue in logos are prohibited.
- 3.8. **Security.** Equip all ground box covers with a stainless steel penta head or keyed bolting system that will securely hold the cover in place. Provide an appropriate means to secure or lock the cover in place as required by the plans.
- 3.9. Skid Resistance. All ground box covers must be skid resistant and should have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50 on the top surface of the cover. Provide certification minimum coefficient of friction value is met as part of material documentation.
- 3.10. **Strength Requirements.** The following ground box strengths are required based on the following 2 applications.
- 3.10.1. **Deliberate Roadway Traffic.** Precast concrete ground boxes with steel covers must be used in locations that may experience deliberate, continuous vehicular traffic, such as near the shoulder or an auxiliary lane, or immediately adjacent to the unprotected edge of pavement. Do not place ground boxes in the paved travel lanes or shoulder of highways, frontage roads, streets, bridges, or driveways.

Ground boxes and covers located in these areas must be rated for heavy-duty traffic loading and meet an AASHTO H-20 design loading.

Precast concrete ground boxes and covers located in non-deliberate heavy vehicular traffic must still meet AASHTO H-20 design loading.

3.10.2. Non-Deliberate Heavy Vehicular Traffic. Polymer concrete ground boxes and covers may be used in off roadway applications subject to occasional non-deliberate heavy vehicular traffic, such as driveways, along sidewalks, parking lots and behind non-mountable curb. Polymer ground boxes and covers located in these areas must meet ANSI/SCTE Tier 22 loading requirements.

#### 4. CONSTRUCTION

Perform work in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of this Item.

Use established industry and utility safety practices when installing or removing ground boxes located near underground utilities. Consult with the appropriate utility company before beginning work.

4.1. Installation. Install ground boxes as shown on the plans. Maintain spacing as shown on the plans.

Ground box locations may be revised to fit existing field conditions or to better facilitate the installation of the conduit system with approval by the Engineer.

Field-locate ground boxes to avoid steep slopes and low-lying locations with poor drainage.

Construct ground box cover to fit properly on ground box.

When installing ground boxes in surfaced areas, make the tops of the ground boxes flush with the finished surface.

- 4.1.1. **Gravel at Base of Ground Box.** Install all ground boxes on a bed of crushed rock at the base of the excavation as shown on the plans. Place 12 in. of washed, crushed stone (1.5 in. nominal) which extends 6 in. in all directions from the perimeter of the box. Lightly tamp the gravel immediately prior to the placement of the ground box to reduce settlement. Crushed gravel will not be paid directly, but be considered subsidiary to this Item.
- 4.1.2. **Cable Racking Installation.** Provide and locate cable rack assemblies designed to support up to 25 ft. of slack for each fiber optic cable inside each Type 1 ground box, 100 ft. of slack for each fiber optic cable inside each Type 2 ground box, slack associated with other communication cabling, and any splice enclosure as shown on the plans or as directed. Cable racks may be installed at the factory or in the field. Place the racks in a manner so as not to impede access in and out of the ground box.

Ground metallic cable rack assemblies to grounding system inside ground box in accordance with the most current version of the NEC.

Use fasteners with an ultimate pull out strength of at least 2500 lb. and ultimate shear strength of at least 3000 lb. When securing cable racks to side walls of ground box in the field, seal all penetrations to the side wall to prevent moisture and contaminant penetration. Sufficient cable supports must be provided for the particular of conductors or cables coiled or passing through the ground as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

4.1.3. **Buried Installation.** When shown in the plans or identified in the General Notes, bury ground boxes for security measures. When burying ground boxes, provide polymer concrete ground boxes meeting ANSI/SCTE Tier 22 loading requirements.

Provide 12 in. cover between ground surface and top of ground box lid. Prior to backfilling, provide a 30 lb. felt paper over the entire ground box extending a minimum of 2 in. from either side to prevent backfill materials from entering ground box.

- 4.2. **Excavation and Backfill.** Ensure excavation and backfill for ground boxes meets the requirements as set forth by Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures." For buried ground boxes, compact backfill material in order to prevent depressions in ground surface from occurring over the ground box.
- 4.3. **Testing.** Ground box and cover must be tested by a laboratory independent of the manufacturer to meet loading requirements. Certificate of such tests must be submitted to the Engineer for approval.
- 4.4. **Documentation Requirements.** Submit documentation for this Item consisting of the following for Engineer approval prior to installation:
  - record Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates using NAD83 datum for all ground boxes prior to backfill. Identify location to obtain coordinates on drawing detail,
  - shop drawings,

- concrete mix design,
- material specifications for ground box, lid, cable racks, bolts, and skid resistance for cover
- testing certification for loading requirements,
- hot, cold, and wet weather plan, and
- backfill material composition.

Shop drawings should clearly detail the following for ground boxes, at a minimum:

■ dimensions ■ terminators ■ cover
■ knockouts ■ adapters ■ load rating
■ cable racks ■ bolts ■ cover lock

4.5. **Removal.** Remove existing ground boxes and concrete aprons to at least 6 in. below the conduit level. Uncover conduit to a sufficient distance so that 90° bends can be removed and conduit reconnected. Clean the conduit in accordance with Item 618, "Conduit." Replace conduit within 5 ft. of the ground box. Remove old conductors and install new conductors as shown on the plans. Backfill area with material equal in composition and density to the surrounding area. Replace surfacing material with similar material to an equivalent condition.

#### 5. MEASUREMENT

This Item will be measured by each ground box installed or removed.

#### 6. PAYMENT

The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "ITS Ground Box (Precast Concrete)" of the various types and sizes specified or "ITS Ground Box (Polymer Concrete)" of the various types and sizes specified and for "Remove ITS Ground Box".

6.1. **Furnish and Install.** This price is full compensation for excavating and backfilling; constructing, furnishing and installing the ITS ground boxes and concrete aprons when required; and all labor, tools, equipment, materials, transportation, accessories, documentation, testing and incidentals.

Conduit will be paid for under Item 618, "Conduit" and Special Specification 6016, "ITS Multi-Duct Conduit."

Electrical conductors will be paid for under Item 620, "Electrical Conductors."

6.2. **Remove.** This price is full compensation for removing and disassembling ground boxes and concrete aprons; excavation, backfilling, and surface placement; removing old conductors; disposal of unsalvageable materials; and materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Cleaning of conduit is subsidiary to this Item. Conduit replaced within 5 ft. of the ground box will be subsidiary to this Item.

# **Special Specification 6292**



# Radar Vehicle Detection System for Signalized Intersection Control

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish, install, relocate, or remove radar vehicle detection systems (RVDS) of the specified devices at signalized intersections to provide the required zones of detection as shown on the plans, or as directed.

#### 2. MATERIALS

2.1. General. Except as allowed for relocation of RVDS equipment, ensure all equipment and component parts are new in accordance with Section 1.0 through Section 6.0 of Division Specification TO-8000, "Radar Vehicle Detection System." and in an operable condition at time of delivery and installation.

The Traffic Management Section of the Traffic Operations Division (TRF-TM) maintains the Prequalified Products Master List (QPL) of all RVDS conforming to the requirements of this Specification. New materials appearing on the QPL for TO-8000 require no further sampling and testing before use unless deemed necessary by the Project Engineer or TRF-TM. Provide prequalified RVDSs from the Division's QPL.

Ensure all RVDS serving the same detection purpose within the project are from the same manufacturer. RVDS devices are classified by their functional requirements. The functional requirements are for radar presence detection devices (RPDD) and radar advance detection devices (RADD). The RVDS system classifications are RVDS (RPDD Only), RVDS (RADD Only)" and "RVDS (RPDD and RADD).

Provide each RVDS sensor with a mounting bracket designed to mount directly to a pole, mast-arm, or other structure. Ensure bracket is designed such that the sensor can be tilted both vertically and horizontally for alignment and then locked into place after proper alignment is achieved. All hardware must be designed to support the load of the RVDS sensor and mounting bracket.

2.2. **Configuration**. Ensure the RVDS will provide vehicle detection as required on the plans, or as directed.

Ensure the RVDS does not require tuning or recalibration to maintain performance once initial calibration and configuration is complete. RVDS must not require cleaning or adjustment to maintain performance.

RVDS must self-recover from power failure once power is restored.

- 2.3. Cabling. Provide appropriate length of all cables necessary to complete the work (of making the RVDS fully operational) at each installation site.
- 2.4. **Software**. Ensure the RVDS manufacturer includes all software required to configure and monitor operation of RVDS field equipment locally and remotely. RVDS software must be a stable production release.

Software must allow the user to configure, operate, exercise, diagnose, and read current status of all RVDS features and functions using a laptop computer.

Software must include the ability to save a local copy of RVDS field device configurations, and load saved configurations to RVDS field devices.

Ensure all licenses required for operation and use of software are included at no additional cost.

Software updates must be provided at no additional cost during the warranty period.

2.5. **Electrical**. All conductors supplying the equipment must meet National Electrical Code® (NEC) requirements.

Ensure equipment is designed to protect personnel from exposure to high voltage during installation, operation, and maintenance.

2.6. **Mechanical**. Ensure that all parts are fabricated from corrosion resistant materials, such as plastic, stainless steel, aluminum, or brass.

Ensure that all screws, nuts, and locking washers are corrosion resistant. Do not use self-tapping screws.

Ensure equipment is clearly and permanently marked with manufacturer name or trademark, part number, date of manufacture, and serial number.

Ensure RVDS is modular in design for ease of field replacement and maintenance. Provide a sensor that will minimize weight and wind loading when mounted on a traffic signal pole or mast arm.

All printed circuit boards (PCB) must have conformal coating.

2.7. **Environmental.** RVDS sensor must be able to withstand the maximum wind load based on the Department's basic wind velocity zone map standard without any damage or loosening from structure.

The RVDS enclosure must conform to criteria set forth in the NEMA 250 Standard for Type 4X enclosures.

The RVDS must meet all NEMA TS2 environmental requirements for temperature, humidity, transients, vibration, and shock.

2.8. **Connectors and Harnesses.** Ensure all conductors are properly color coded and identified.

Ensure cable connector design prohibits improper connections. Cable connector pins are plated to improve conductivity and resist corrosion.

Connections for both data and power must be made to the RVDS sensor using waterproof, quick disconnect connectors. Pigtails from the sensor to a waterproof junction box (NEMA 4) or an approved waterproof connector must be allowed for splicing. The pigtails must not be shorter than 3 ft. unless otherwise shown on the plans.

## 3. CONSTRUCTION

3.1. System Installation. Install RVDS system devices according to the manufacturer's recommendations to provide properly functioning detection as required. This will include the installation of sensors on signal poles or mast-arms, controller interface modules, power and surge protection panels, cabling and all associated equipment, software, serial and Ethernet communication ports, connectors and hardware required to setup and operate. Ensure that the supplier of the RVDS provides competent on-site support representative during installation to supervise installation and testing of the RVDS. Ensure the radar sensor locations are optimal for system operation and operate as required. Maintain safe construction practices during equipment installation.

Ensure installation and configuration of software on Department computers is included with the RVDS.

Use care to prevent damage to any support structures. Any equipment or structure damaged or lost must be replaced by the Contractor (with items approved by the Engineer) at no cost to the Department.

2 - 6 10-18 Statewide

- 3.2. **Mechanical Components.** Ensure that all fasteners, including bolts, nuts, and washers with a diameter less than 5/8 in. are Type 316 or 304 stainless steel and meet the requirements of ASTM F593 and ASTM F594 for corrosion resistance. Ensure that all bolts and nuts 5/8 in. and over in diameter are galvanized and meet the requirements of ASTM A307. Separate dissimilar metals with an inert dielectric material.
- 3.3. Wiring. Install all wiring and electrical work supplying power to the equipment in a neat workmanlike manner. Supply and install all wiring necessary to interconnect RVDS sensors to the traffic signal cabinet and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Furnish and install any additional required wiring at no additional cost to the Department.

Wiring must be cut to proper length prior to installation. Provide cable slack for ease of removal and replacement. All cable slack must be neatly laced with lacing or straps in the bottom of the cabinet. Ensure cables are secured with clamps.

- 3.4. Grounding. Ensure all RVDS components, cabinets, and supports are grounded in accordance with the NEC and manufacturer recommendations.
- 3.5. **Relocation of RVDS Field Equipment.** Perform the relocation in strict conformance with the requirements herein and as shown on the plans. Completion of the work will present a neat, workmanlike, and finished appearance. Maintain safe construction practices during relocation.

Inspect the existing RVDS field equipment with a representative from the Department and document any evidence of damage prior to removal. Conduct a pre-removal test in accordance with the testing requirements contained in this Item to document operational functionality. Remove and deliver equipment that fails inspection to the Department.

Prior to removal of existing RVDS field equipment, disconnect and isolate the power cables from the electric power supply and disconnect all communication cabling from the equipment located inside the cabinet. Coil and store power and communication cabling inside the cabinet until relocation. Remove existing RVDS field equipment as shown on the plans only when authorized by the Engineer.

Use care to prevent damage to any support structures. Any equipment or structure damaged or lost must be replaced by the Contractor (with items approved by the Engineer) at no cost to the Department.

Make all arrangements for connection to the power supply and communication source including any permits required for the work to be done under the Contract. Provide wire for the power connection at least the minimum size indicated on the plans and insulated for 600 V. Meet the requirements of the NEC, latest edition.

3.6. **Removal of RVDS Field Equipment.** Perform the removal in strict conformance with the requirements herein and as shown on the plans. Completion of the work will present a neat, workmanlike, and finished appearance. Maintain safe construction practices during removal.

Disconnect and isolate any existing electrical supply prior to removal of existing field equipment.

Use care to prevent damage to any support structures. Any equipment or structure damaged or lost must be replaced by the Contractor (with items approved by the Engineer) at no cost to the Department.

All materials not designated for reuse or retention by the Department will become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the project site at the Contractor's expense. Deliver items to be retained by the Department to a location shown on the plans or general notes. The Contractor is fully responsible for any removed equipment until released by the Engineer.

- 3.7. **Documentation**. Provide electronic copy operation and maintenance manuals, along with a copy of all product documentation on electronic media. Include the following documentation:
  - Complete and accurate schematic diagrams,

3 - 6 10-18

- Complete installation procedures,
- Manufacturer's specifications (functional, electrical, mechanical, and environmental),
- Complete maintenance and trouble-shooting procedures, and
- Explanation of product operation.
- Warranty as specified in Section 3.8.

The RVDS must pass testing to ensure functionality and reliability prior to delivery. These include functional tests for internal subassemblies, a 24 hr. minimum unit level burn-in test, and a unit functionality test. Provide test results and supporting documentation, including serial number tested, must be submitted for each RVDS. If requested, manufacturing data per serial number must be provided for each RVDS.

Unless deemed unnecessary by the Project Engineer or TRF-TM, Provide certification from an independent laboratory demonstrating compliance with NEMA TS2 environmental requirements for temperature, humidity, transients, vibration, and shock.

Unless deemed unnecessary by the Project Engineer or TRF-TM, Provide third party enclosure test results demonstrating the sensor enclosure meets Type 4X criteria.

Unless deemed unnecessary by the Project Engineer or TRF-TM, Provide evidence of RVDS manufacturer's quality assurance program, including proof that the manufacturer of the RVDS is either ISO 9001 certified or other quality management system programs for manufacturing RVDS.

- 3.8. **Warranty**. Ensure that the detection system has a manufacturer's warranty covering defects for a minimum of 5 years from the date of final acceptance. In addition to the terms required by Article 8 of TO-8000, Ensure the warranty includes providing replacements, within 10 calendar days of notification, for defective parts and equipment during the warranty period at no cost to the Department.
- 3.9. **Training and Support**. Provide manufacturer approved end user training to the Department and their representatives. Training must include instruction on system configuration, operation, and maintenance. Provide training for a minimum of 10 Department-designated representatives up to 8 hs., including both class and field training.

Ensure that the detection system manufacturer will provide product support for a minimum of 5 years from the date of final acceptance.

### 4. TESTING

Perform the following tests on equipment and systems unless otherwise shown on the plans. The Department may witness all the tests.

- 4.1. **Stand-Alone Test.** Conduct a Stand-Alone Test for each unit after installation. The test must exercise all stand-alone (non-network) functional operations and verify that RVDS is placing detector contact closure to assigned detector channels in the traffic signal controller assembly. Notify the Engineer 5 working days before conducting this test.
- 4.2. **Consequences of Test Failure.** If a unit fails a test, provide a new unit and then repeat the test until successfully completed.
- 4.3. **Final Acceptance Test.** Conduct a Final Acceptance Test on the complete functional system. Demonstrate all control, monitoring, and communication requirements and operate the system for 30 days. The Engineer will furnish a Letter of Approval stating the first day of the Final Acceptance Test.
- 4.4. **Consequences of Final Acceptance Test Failure.** If a defect within the system is detected during the Final Acceptance Test, document and correct the source of failure. Once corrective measures are taken, monitor the point of failure until a consecutive 30 day period free of defects is achieved.

4 - 6 10-18 Statewide

#### 4.5. Relocation

4.5.1. Pre-Test. Provide 5 copies of the test procedures to include tests of the basic functionality of the unit and blank data forms to the Engineer for review and comment as part of material documentation requirements. Functionality tests may include, but are not limited to, physical inspection of the unit and cable assemblies. Include the sequence of the tests in the procedures along with acceptance thresholds. The Engineer will comment, approve, or reject test procedures within 30 days after Contractor submittal of test procedures. Rejected test procedures must be resubmitted within 10 days. Review time is calendar days. Conduct all tests in accordance with the approved test procedures.

> Conduct basic functionality testing prior to removal of RVDS field equipment. Test all functional operations of the equipment in the presence of representatives of the Contractor and the Department. Ensure that both representatives sign the test report indicating that the equipment has passed or failed each function. Once removed, the equipment becomes the responsibility of the Contractor until accepted by the Department. Compare test data prior to removal and after installation. The performance test results after relocation must be equal to or better than the test results prior to removal. Repair or replace those components within the system that failed after relocation but passed prior to removal.

4.5.2. Post-Test. Testing of the RVDS field equipment is to relieve the Contractor of system maintenance. The Contractor will be relieved of the responsibility for system maintenance in accordance with Item 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities" after a successful test period. The Contractor will not be required to pay for electrical energy consumed by the system.

> After all existing RVDS field equipment has been installed, conduct approved continuity, stand alone, and performance tests. Furnish test data forms containing the sequence of tests including all the data taken as well as quantitative results for all tests. Submit the test data forms to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to the day the tests are to begin. Obtain Engineer's approval of test procedures prior to submission of equipment for tests. Send at least 1 copy of the data forms to the Engineer.

Conduct an approved stand-alone test of the equipment installation at the field sites. At a minimum, exercise all stand-alone (non-network) functional operations of the field equipment with all the equipment installed per the plans as directed by the Engineer. Complete the approved data forms with test results and turn over to the Engineer for review and either acceptance or rejection of equipment. Give at least 30 working days' notice prior to all tests to permit the Engineer or his representative to observe each test.

The Department will conduct approved RVDS field equipment system tests on the field equipment with the central equipment. The tests will, as a minimum, exercise all remote control functions and display the return status codes from the controller.

If any unit fails to pass a test, prepare and deliver a report to the Engineer. Describe the nature of the failure and the corrective action needed. If the failure is the result of improper installation or damage during reinstallation, reinstall or replace the unit and repeat the test until the unit passes successfully, at no additional cost to the Department or extension of the Contract period.

#### 5. **MEASUREMENT**

New RVDS furnished and installed by the Contractor will be measured by each approach to the signalized intersection.

RVDS furnished by the Department for the Contractor to install only will be measured by each approach to the signalized intersection.

Existing RVDS to be relocated or removed will be measured by each sensor relocated or removed.

#### 6. **PAYMENT**

6.1. Furnish and Install. The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit bid price for "RVDS (Presence Detection Only)", "RVDS (Advance Detection Only)" and "RVDS (Presence and Advance Detection)."

> This price is full compensation for furnishing, installing, configuring, integrating, and testing the completed installation including RVDS equipment, voltage converters or injectors, cables, connectors, associated equipment, and mounting hardware; and for all labor, tools, equipment, any required equipment modifications for electrical service, documentation, testing, training, software, warranty and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

6.2. Install Only. The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item will be paid for at the unit bid price for "RVDS (Presence Detection Only) (Install Only)", "RVDS (Advance Detection Only) (Install Only)" and "RVDS (Presence and Advance Detection) (Install Only)."

> This price is full compensation for making fully operational a radar vehicle detection system furnished by the Department; installing, configuring, integrating, and testing the completed installation including RVDS equipment, voltage converters or injectors, cables, connectors, associated equipment, and mounting hardware; and for all labor, tools, equipment, any required equipment modifications for electrical service, documentation, testing, training, software, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

- 6.3. Relocate. The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Relocate RVDS." This price is full compensation for relocating and making fully operational existing RVDS field equipment; furnishing and installing additional cables or connectors; for testing, delivery and storage of components designated for salvage or reuse; and all testing, training, software, equipment, any required equipment modifications for electrical service, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.
- 6.4. Remove. The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item will be paid for at the unit bid price for "Remove RVDS." This price is full compensation for removing existing RVDS equipment; removal of cables and connectors; for testing, delivery and storage of components designated for salvage; and all testing training, software, equipment, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.
- 6.5. Communication Cable. All communication cables necessary to make the RVDS fully operational will be subsidiary to this Item.

# **Special Specification 6438**

# **Mobile Retroreflectivity Data Collection for Pavement Markings**



#### 1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish mobile retroreflectivity data collection (MRDC) for pavement markings on roadways as shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. Conduct MRDC on dry pavement only. Provider is defined as the Contractor or Subcontractor who collects the MRDC data.

## 2. EQUIPMENT AND PERSONNEL

- 2.1. **Mobile Retroreflectometer**. Provide a self-propelled, mobile retroreflectometer certified by the Texas A&M Transportation Institute (TTI) Mobile Retroreflectometer Certification Program.
- 2.2. **Portable Retroreflectometer**. Provide a portable retroreflectometer that uses 30-meter geometry meeting the requirements described in ASTM E 1710. Maintain, service, and calibrate all portable retroreflectometers according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- 2.3. Operating Personnel for Mobile Retroreflectometer. Provide all personnel required to operate the mobile retroreflectometer and portable retroreflectometer. Ensure MRDC system operator has a current certification from the TTI Mobile Retroreflectometer Certification Program to conduct MRDC with the certified mobile retroreflectometer provided.
- 2.4. Additional Personnel. Provide any other personnel necessary to compile, evaluate, and submit MRDC.
- 2.5. **Safety Equipment**. Supply and operate all required safety equipment to perform this service.

#### 3. MRDC DOCUMENTATION AND TESTING

Document all MRDC by county and roadway or as directed by the Engineer. Submit all data to the Department and to the TTI Mobile Retroreflectometer Certification Program no later than three working days after the day the data is collected. Submit all raw data collected in addition to all other data submitted. Provide data files in Microsoft Excel format or a format approved by the Engineer. Provide measurement notification and field tests as specified. Verification and referee testing may be conducted at the Department's discretion.

- 3.1. **Preliminary Documentation Sample**. Submit a sample data file, video, and map of MRDC data in the required format 10 working days before beginning any work. The format must meet specification and be approved by the Engineer before any work may begin.
- 3.2. **Initial Documentation Review and Approval**. The Department will review documentation submitted for the first day of MRDC, and if it does not meet specification requirements, will not allow further MRDC until deficiencies are corrected. The Department will inform the Provider no later than three working days after submittal if the first day of MRDC does not meet specification requirements. Time charges will continue unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- 3.3. **Data File**. Provide data files with the following:
  - date
  - district number;

- county:
- Project CSJ number;
- name of mobile retroreflectometer operator;
- route number with reference markers or other reference information provided by the Engineer to indicate the location of beginning and end data collection points on that roadway;
- cardinal direction;
- line type (single solid, single broken, double solid, etc.);
- line color:
- file name corresponding to video;
- data for each centerline listed separately;
- average reading taken for each 0.1-mi. interval (or interval designated by the Engineer);
- accurate GPS coordinates (within 20 ft.) for each interval;
- color-coding for each interval indicating passing or failing, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer (passing and failing thresholds provided by the Engineer);
- graphical representation of the MRDC (y-axis showing retroreflectivity and x-axis showing intervals) corresponding with each data file;
- distance in miles driven while measuring the pavement markings;
- event codes (pre-approved by the Engineer) indicating problems with measurement;
- portable retroreflectometer field check average reading and corresponding mobile average reading for that interval when applicable; and
- upper validation threshold (may be included separately with the raw data but must be clearly identified with the data collected using that threshold).
- 3.4. Map. Provide a map in an electronic format approved by the Engineer with each MRDC submission that includes the following information:
  - date:
  - district number:

  - color-coded 1-mi. intervals (or interval length designated by the Engineer) for passing and failing retroreflectivity values or retroreflectivity threshold values provided by the Engineer; and
  - percentage of passing and failing intervals, if required by the Engineer.
- 3.5. **Video**. Provide a high-quality DVD or electronic video file with the following information:
  - date and corresponding data file name on label;
  - district number:

  - route number with reference markers or other designated reference information to indicate the location of beginning and end collection points on that roadway; and
  - retroreflectivity values presented on the same screen with the following information:
    - date:
    - location:
    - starting and ending mileage;
    - total miles:
    - retroreflectivity readings; and
    - upper validation thresholds (may be included separately with the raw data but must be clearly identified with the data collected using that threshold).
- 3.6. Field Comparison Checks with a Portable Retroreflectometer. Take a set of field comparison readings with the portable retroreflectometer at least once every 4 hr. while conducting MRDC or at the frequency designated by the Engineer. Take a minimum of 20 readings, spread out over the interval measured. List the average portable retroreflectometer reading next to the mobile average reading for that interval with the

2 - 4 09-21 reported MRDC data. Request approval from the Engineer to take field comparison readings on a separate roadway, when measuring a roadway where portable retroreflectometer readings are difficult to take. Take the off-location field comparison readings at no additional cost. Submit the portable retroreflectometer printout of all the readings taken for the field comparison check with the corresponding MRDC data submitted. The mobile average reading must be within ±15% of the portable average reading. The Engineer may require new MRDC for some or all of the pavement markings measured in a 4-hr. interval before a field comparison check not meeting the ±15% range. Provide the new MRDC at no extra cost to the Department. The Engineer may take readings with a Department portable retroreflectometer to ensure accuracy at any time. The Department's Materials and Tests Division (MTD) will take comparison readings and serve as the referee if there is a significant difference between the Engineer's portable readings and the Provider's mobile and handheld readings. For best results, take field comparison readings on a fairly flat and straight roadway when possible.

- 3.7. **Periodic Field Checks at Pre-Measured Locations**. When requested by the Engineer, measure with the mobile unit and report to the Engineer immediately after measurement the average retroreflectivity values for a designated pre-measured test location. The Engineer will have taken measurements at the test location within 10 days of the test. The test location will not include pavement markings less than 30 days old. If the measured averages do not fall within ±15% of the pre-measured averages, further calibration and comparison measurements may be required before any further MRDC. Submit the results of the field check with the MRDC report for that day.
- 3.8. **Measurement Notification**. Provide notification via email to <a href="Mobileretro@tamu.edu">Mobileretro@tamu.edu</a> with a carbon copy to the Engineer a minimum of 24 hr. before mobile retroreflectivity data collection to allow for scheduling verification testing when needed.
- 3.9. **Verification Testing.** The Engineer or a third party may perform retroreflectivity verification testing within seven days of the Provider's retroreflectivity readings. The Provider-submitted retroreflectivity data will be compared to the verification test data to determine acceptability of the Provider's mobile retroreflectometer data. Comparison of the data will result in one of the two scenarios below:
  - Provider's Data is Validated if the difference between Provider's and Engineer-third party data is 20% or less, then the Provider's data is validated. The Provider's data will be used for acceptance.
  - Provider's Data is not Validated if the difference between Provider's and Engineer-third party data is more than 20%, then the Provider's data is not validated. The Engineer-third party data will be used for acceptance and the Provider will be required to take corrective action before additional Provider data collection and may require re-certification of the mobile retroreflectometer. If the Engineer determines that the Provider's data might be correct then, referee testing may be requested by the Engineer.
- 3.10. **Referee Testing.** MTD will perform referee testing using portable retroreflectometers to determine if the markings need to be restriped to meet the required retroreflectivity level. The referee test results will be final. Referee testing will be conducted on the verification test sections using the method for portable retroreflectometers specified in Item 666, "Reflectorized Pavement Markings."

#### 4. FINAL REPORT

Submit a final report in the format specified by the Engineer to the Department's Traffic Engineering representative within one calendar week after the service is complete. The final report must contain a list of all problems encountered (pre-approved event codes) and the locations where problems occurred during MRDC.

## 5. MEASUREMENT

When mobile retroreflectivity data collection for pavement markings is specified on the plans to be a pay item, measurement will be by the mile driven while measuring pavement markings.

#### **PAYMENT** 6.

Unless otherwise specified on the plans, the work performed, materials furnished, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to bid items of the Contract. When mobile retroreflectivity data collection for pavement markings is specified on the plans to be a pay item, the work performed in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Mobile Retroreflectivity Data Collection." This price is full compensation for providing summaries of readings to the Engineer, equipment calibration and prequalification, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals.

